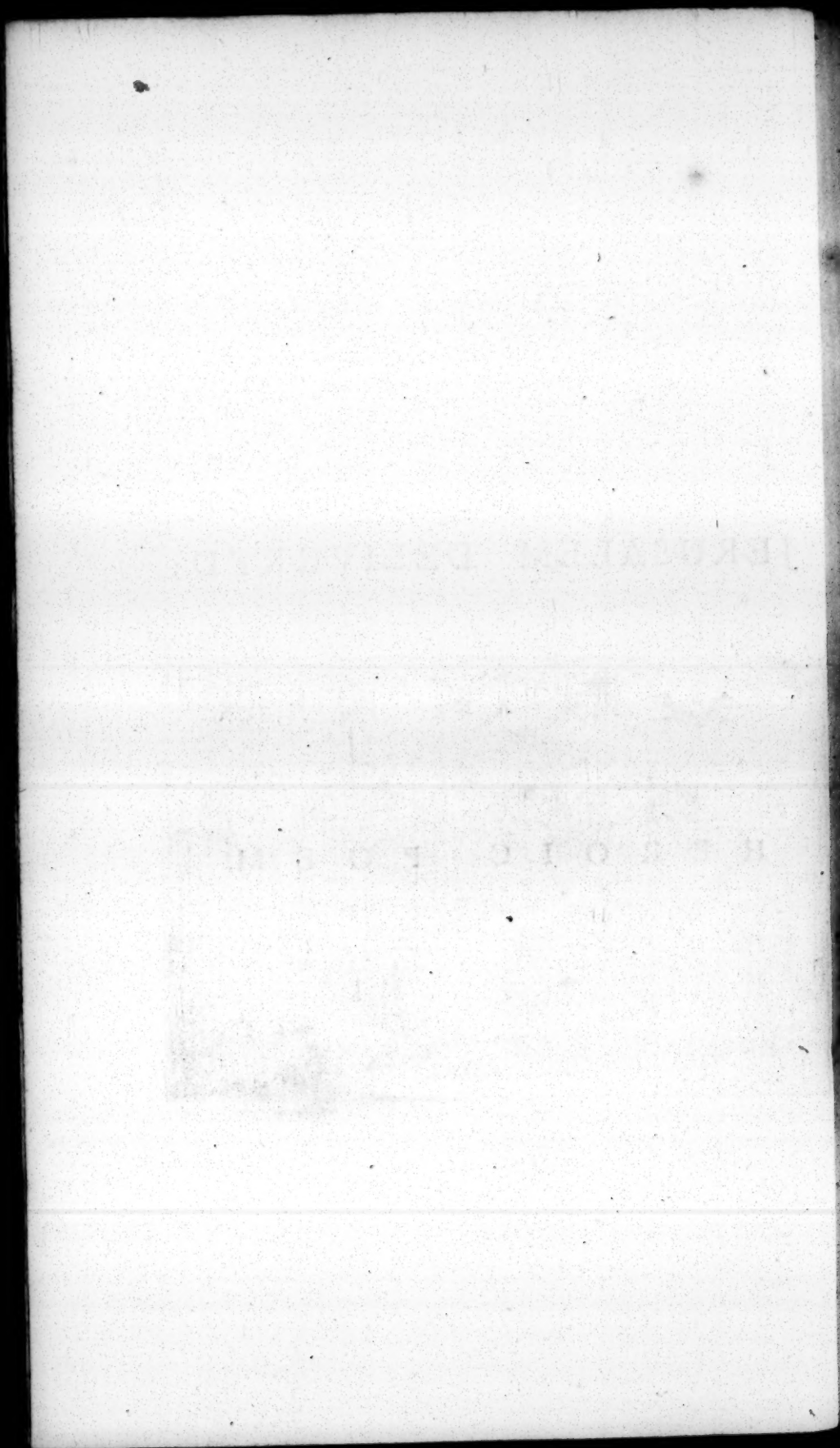


JERUSALEM DELIVERED;

A N

H E R O I C P O E M.





239241

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED;

A N

H E R O I C P O E M:

Translated from the Italian of

T O R Q U A T O T A S S O,

B Y J O H N H O O L E.

V O L. II.

T H E T H I R D E D I T I O N.

*Vol. II.*



*A. Walker del. et sculp.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. DAVIES, in Russel-Street, Covent-Garden;  
and J. DODSLEY, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXVII.



# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XI.

### THE ARGUMENT.

*The Christians make a solemn procession, and, with public prayers, implore the assistance of heaven. The next morning a general assault is giv'n to the city; and numbers are slain on both sides. A breach is made in the wall; Godfrey, preparing to enter first, is wounded by an arrow from Clorinda, and obliged to retire from the field. The day then seems to change in favour of the pagans. Soliman and Argantes signalize themselves. In the mean time Godfrey, being conveyed to his tent, is miraculously healed by an Angel. He returns to the walls, and renews the attack, 'till night puts an end to the battle.*

THE Christian leader now, with care oppress'd,  
The near assault revolv'd within his breast:  
But while he hastes his vast machines to frame,  
Before his pretence rev'rend Peter came;  
The hermit sage apart the hero took,  
And thus sedate with awful words bespoke.

You mighty Prince! terrestrial arms prepare,  
 But first another duty claims your care.  
 To heav'n your thoughts be turn'd, your vow be paid,  
 And call the angels and the saints to aid: 10  
 With public pray'rs their succour seek to gain,  
 So may your arms the wish'd success obtain.  
 Then let the priesthood in procession move,  
 And humbly supplicate the pow'rs above:  
 And you, O chiefs! the vulgar herd inspire 15  
 And kindle in their souls devotion's fire.

Severely thus the holy hermit said;  
 Th' observant leader his advice obey'd.  
 O servant, lov'd of Jesus! (he reply'd)  
 Well pleas'd I follow where thy counsels guide. 20  
 While I the chieftains of the camp invite,  
 Call thou the people's pastors to the rite,  
 William and Ademar, (a rev'rend pair)  
 Thine be the sacred pomp, and thine the care!

Soon as th' ensuing morning's light arose, 25  
 The hermit with the priests assembled goes,  
 Where in a vale, to worship sacred made,  
 The Christians oft their pure devotions paid.  
 Robes, white as snow, the priestly band enfold;  
 The pastors shone in mantles rich with gold, 30  
 That hung divided on their breasts before,  
 And hallow'd wreaths around their brows they wore.

First Peter leads, and waves aloft in air  
 The sign which saints in Paradise revere:  
 Next in two ranks, with solemn steps and slow, 35  
 The tuneful choir in lengthen'd order go:

Then



B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 3

Then, side by side, the holy chiefs appear,  
 William and Ademar, and close the rear:  
 Next Godfrey comes, like one of high command,  
 Alone and foremost of his martial band. 40  
 By two and two the field the leaders tread;  
 Then, sheath'd in arms, the warrior-host succeed.  
 Thus from the trenches move the pious train,  
 Sedate and silent stretching o'er the plain;  
 Nor clang of arms, nor trumpet's sound is heard, 45  
 But holy hymns from humble hearts preferr'd.

Thee FATHER! first, omnipotent, they sung,  
 Thee, SON, coequal! from the FATHER sprung:  
 Thee, SPIRIT! in whose influence both combine;  
 Thee, virgin-mother of the man-divine! 50  
 And you, ye leaders! who in heav'n above  
 Th' effulgent bands in triple circles move:  
 And thee, whose hand baptiz'd th' incarnate God  
 With the pure stream in Jordan's hallow'd flood.  
 Thee, Peter! they invoke in songs of praise, 55  
 The rock on which heav'n fix'd his church to raise;  
 Where now thy great descendant holds the place,  
 T' unclothe the gates of pardon and of grace:  
 And all the nunciates of th' ethereal reign,  
 Who testify'd the glorious death to man: 60  
 With those, the martyrs for the truth, who stood  
 To seal the precious doctrine with their blood:  
 And those, whose words or writings taught the way  
 To the lost regions of eternal day:  
 And her the damsel true, of Christ belov'd, 65  
 Whose pious choice the better life approv'd:

4 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XI.

The virgins chaste, in lonely cells enclos'd,  
By mystic rites to heav'n alone espous'd :  
With ev'ry other name in torments try'd,  
Whose zeal the nations and their kings defy'd! 70

Thus chanting hymns devout, the num'rous train,  
In ample circuit, mov'd along the plain :  
'Their pensive march to Olivet they frame,  
(Fruitful in olives, whence it bears the name ;  
Eastward it rises from the sacred town, 75  
A mount by fame thro' ev'ry region known)  
So pass the tuneful bands with cadence sweet,  
'The hollow vales the lengthen'd notes repeat ;  
'The winding caverns and the mountains high  
A thousand echoes to the sounds reply. 80

Meantime, in wonder fix'd, the pagan band  
All hush'd and silent on the ramparts stand ;  
Struck with their solemn pace, their humble tone,  
'The pomp unusual, and the rites unknown.  
But when their wonder ceas'd, th' ungodly crew 85  
From impious tongues blaspheming curses threw :  
With barb'rous shouts they shake the bulwarks round,  
'The hills and vallies to the noise resound !  
But not their course the Christian pow'rs refrain,  
Nor cease their ritual or melodius strain : 90  
Fearless they move, nor heed the clamours more  
Than cries of birds loquacious on the shore.

'Then on the summit of the hill they rear'd  
A splendid altar, for the priest prepar'd ;  
On either side, refulgent to behold, 95  
A beamy lamp was plac'd of burnish'd gold!

There

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 5

There William now, in costlier robes array'd,  
His rev'rend homage at the altar paid;  
There, with low voice, his humble suit prefers,  
And supplicates with vows and holy pray'rs. 100  
Devoutly hush'd the near assistants stand;

With eyes intent behold the distant band:  
But when compleat the mystic rites were ceas'd,  
The sacred fire th' attending train dismiss'd,  
And with his priestly hand the squadrons blest'd. 105 }

The pious troops return (this duty o'er)  
And tread the path their feet had trod before:  
'Till, at the vale arriv'd, their ranks they broke,  
When to the tents his course the hero took:  
With smiles he parted from the vulgar band, 110  
But there the captains of his host detain'd  
To due repast; and full before him plac'd  
Thoulouse's valiant earl with honours grac'd,  
The call of thirst and hunger now repress'd,  
The chief of chiefs his leaders thus address'd. 115

Soon as the morn ascends her early throne,  
Rise all in arms t' assault Judæa's town:  
Be that the day t' invade our impious foe,  
The present hours to needful tasks bestow.

This said, the chiefs depart; with trumpet's sound 120  
Th' obedient heralds send his mandates round;  
And bid each ardent warrior rise to fight,  
Array'd in armour, with the dawning light.  
In different works the tedious day they waste,  
And various thoughts revolve in ev'ry breast, 125

6 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XI.

'Till welcome night, that irksome care relieves,  
A grateful truce to mortal labour gives.

Aurora still with doubtful lustre gleams,  
Scarce has the dawn display'd her orient beams;  
No stubborn ploughs the yielding furrows tear: 130

No watchful sheperds to the meads repair;  
Each bird secure his peaceful slumber takes;  
Nor hound nor horn the silent forest wakes:  
When now the trumpet's echoes rouze the morn,  
To arms! to arms! the vaulted skies return: 135

To arms! to arms! with universal cry  
A hundred legions to the notes reply.  
First Godfrey rose, but now neglects to bear  
His pond'rous cuirass, oft approv'd in war;  
A slight defence the fearless hero chose, 140

And o'er his limbs the lighter burthen throws;  
Arm'd like the meanest of the martial name:  
When aged Raymond to his presence came:  
Soon as he view'd the chief, his thoughts divin'd  
What deed the leader's secret soul design'd. 145

Where is thy cors'let's massy weight (he cry'd)  
Where all thy other arms of temper try'd?  
What do'st thou seek? a private palm to gain,  
To scale the walls amongst the vulgar train?  
Think not this task a gen'ral's sword demands: 150  
Such dangers leave to less important hands.

Resume thy arms: regard thy safety most,  
And save a life, the spirit of our host.

He ceas'd. The gen'rous leader thus reply'd:  
When holy Urban girded to my side 155  
This



# B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

7

This sword in Clarimont; when first 'twas giv'n  
 To Godfrey's hand to wage the wars of heav'n,  
 To God I vow'd my social arms to wield,  
 A private warrior in the dang'rous field.  
 Since I have ev'ry duty now display'd 160  
 As fits a chief by whom the host is led;  
 It next remains (with justice shalt thou own)  
 To march in equal arms t' assault the town.  
 Thus shall I keep the faith to heav'n I gave.  
 His hand shall lead me, and his pow'r shall save. 165

This said; his brethren soon th' example took;  
 Each knight of France his heavy arms forfook;  
 The other chiefs less cumb'rous harness chose,  
 And boldly march'd on foot t' invade the foes.  
 Alike prepar'd the pagan troops ascend 170  
 Where tow'rds the north the crooked ramparts bend;  
 And where the west surveys the rising tow'rs,  
 Of least defence against the hostile pow'rs:  
 For well secur'd on ev'ry part beside,  
 'The town th' attempts of all their host defy'd. 175  
 Nor here alone the tyrant's watchful care  
 Had plac'd the best and bravest of the war;  
 But, summon'd in this utmost risque of state,  
 Old age and childhood share the toils of fate:  
 These to the brave supply (as time requires) 180  
 Sulphur, and stones, and darts, and missile fires.  
 With vast machines and arms the walls they flow,  
 Whose rising height commands the plain below;  
 There from aloft, the foldan strikes the eyes,  
 In form a giant of stupendous size! 185

There



There on the ramparts, flaming from afar,  
 'The fierce Argantes tow'rs with threat'ning air:  
 And where the highest fort its summit rears,  
 The fam'd Clorinda o'er the rest appears,  
 And stor'd with darts her deadly quiver bears. 190  
 Already in her hand the bow she tries,  
 Now strains the nerve, and now the shaft applies.  
 Eager to strike the lovely archer stands,  
 And waits, with longing eyes, the hostile bands.  
 So feign'd of old, from heaven's ethereal height; 195  
 The Delian virgin dealt a feather'd flight.

The hoary king, forgetful of his state,  
 Within the city moves from gate to gate;  
 Renews again his orders on the wall,  
 And breathes a hope and confidence in all: 200  
 Here adds supplies of men, and there provides  
 Fresh store of arms, and o'er the whole presides.  
 But to the fanes the matrons sad repair,  
 And seek their fabled god with fruitless pray'r.

O! hear our vows! thy righteous arm advance, 205  
 And sudden break the Christian robber's lance!  
 And him who dares thy hallow'd name offend,  
 Now prone beneath the lofty gates extend!

While thus the city bends her diff'rent cares,  
 The pious chief his arms and troops prepares: 210  
 And first he leads the foot, a num'rous train,  
 In skilful order marshal'd on the plain:  
 Then in two squadrons he divides his pow'rs  
 'T' attack, on either side, the hostile tow'rs,

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 9

The huge Balistæ in the midst appear, 215  
 And ev'ry dreadful implement of war;  
 Whence on the walls, like thunderbolts, are thrown  
 Enormous darts and crags of pond'rous stone.

The heavy arm'd the weaker foot sustain;  
 The lighter horse are sent to scour the plain. 220  
 At length the word is giv'n, the signals sound;  
 The bows are bent, the slings are whirl'd around:  
 Their deathful rage the mighty engines pour,  
 And gall the pagans with a rocky show'r:  
 Some quit their posts, and others headlong fall, 225  
 And thinn'd appear the ranks that guard the wall.

The Franks impatient now to prove their force,  
 More near the walls advance with eager course.  
 Some, shield to shield in closest texture laid,  
 Above their heads an ample cov'ring made: 230  
 And some, beneath machines, in safety move,  
 A sure defence from falling stones above.

And now the fosse th' advancing soldiers gain,  
 And seek the depth to level with the plain.  
 (The bottom firm a safe foundation show'd) 235  
 This soon they fill'd, a late impervious road!

Adrastus foremost of the troop appears,  
 And 'gainst the walls a scaling-ladder rears:  
 Boldly he mounts, while round his head they pour  
 The stones and sulphur in a mingled show'r: 240

The fierce Helvætian wond'ring crowds survey,  
 Who now had finish'd half his airy way:  
 When lo! with fury sent, a rugged stone,  
 With rapid force, as from an engine thrown,

(Sent

(Sent by the vigour of Circassia's knight) 245

Struck on his helm and hurl'd him from his height.

Nor wound ensu'd, nor mortal was the stroke,

Yet prone he tumbled senseless with the shock.

Then thus Argantes with a threat'ning cry:

Fall'n is the first, who dares the second try? 50

Behold, I fearless stand before your fight,

Why, warriors! draw ye not to open fight?

Think not those sheds can fence your dastard train,

For you, like beasts, shall in your caves be slain!

He said; yet not for this the Christians stay; 255

But in their coverts still pursue their way:

While others on their fencing bucklers bear

The storm of arrows, and the rattling war.

Now to the walls the batt'ring rams drew nigh,

Enormous engines, dreadful to the eye! 260

Strong iron plates their massy heads compose,

The gates and ramparts fear th' approaching blows.

'Gainst these a hundred hands their aid supply,

And roll vast beams and ruins from on high;

The pond'rous fragments thunder on the fields; 265

At once they break the well-compacted shields,

And the crush'd helmet to the fury yields! }

The plain is strewn with arms, and cover'd o'er

With shatter'd bones, and brains, and mingled gore!

The fierce assailants now, for bolder fight, 270

Forth from their covert rush to open light:

Some place their ladders and the height ascend;

Against the ramparts some their engines bend.

The rams begin to shake the batter'd wall,  
The nodding bulwarks threat a sudden fall. 275  
But, watchful, from the town the foes prepare  
Each various method of defensive war:  
And where the forceful beams impetuous drove,  
A mass of wool, suspended from above,  
Whose yielding substance breaks the dreadful blows,  
The wary pagans 'gainst the storm oppose. 281

While thus, with dauntless hearts, the warrior-train  
Against the walls the bold attack maintain;  
Sev'n times her twanging bow Clorinda drew,  
As oft her arrow from the bow-string flew: 285  
And every shaft that to the plain she sped,  
Its steel and feathers dy'd with blushing red.  
The noblest warriors drench'd her weapons o'er,  
She scorn'd to dip their points in vulgar gore.

The first who, 'midst the tumult of the war, 290  
Felt her keen darts, was England's youngest care;  
Scarce from his fence his head appear'd in view,  
When wing'd with speed, the vengeful arrow flew:  
Swift thro' his better hand it held its course,  
Nor could the steely gauntlet stop the force. 295  
Disabled thus, with grief he left the plain,  
And deeper groan'd with anger than with pain.  
Then, near the fosse, the earl of Amboise fell:  
Clotharius mounting found the deadly steel.  
That, pierc'd from back to breast, reluctant dy'd: 300  
This headlong fell, transfix'd from side to side.  
The Flemish chief the batt'ring engine heav'd,  
When his left arm the sudden wound receiv'd

He



He stay'd, and furious strove to draw the dart,  
 But left the steel within the wounded part. 305  
 To rev'rend Ademar, who, plac'd afar,  
 Uncautious stood to view the raging war,  
 The fatal reed arriv'd, his front it found;  
 He try'd to wrench the weapon from the wound;  
 Another dart, with equal fury sent, 310  
 Transfix'd his hand and thro' his visage went.

He fell, and falling, pour'd a purple flood,  
 And stain'd the virgin-shaft with holy blood.  
 As Palamede to scale the bulwarks strove,  
 In his right eye the fatal arrow drove, 315  
 Thro' all the optic nerves its passage tore,  
 And issu'd at his nape besmear'd with gore:  
 At once he tumbles with a dreadful fall,  
 And dies beneath the well-contested wall!

While thus the virgin round her shafts bestows, 320  
 With new devices Godfrey press'd his foes:  
 Aside he brought against a portal near,  
 The largest of his huge machines of war;  
 A tow'r of wood, stupendous to the sight,  
 Whose top might mate the lofty ramparts height: 325  
 Its ample womb could arms and men contain,  
 And roll'd on wheels, it mov'd along the plain.  
 Near and more near the bulk enormous drew,  
 While from within the darts and jav'lins flew.  
 But, from the threaten'd walls, the wary foes 330  
 With spears and stones th' advancing pile oppose:  
 Against the front and sides their strokes they bend,  
 And heavy fragments on the wheels they send.

E. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 13

So thick, on either side, the jav'lines pour,  
 The air is darken'd with the missile show'r: 335  
 Cloud meets with cloud; and clashing in the sky,  
 Back to the fenders oft the weapons fly.  
 As from the trees are torn the shatter'd leaves,  
 What time the grove the stormy hail receives;  
 As ripen'd fruit from loaded branches falls: 340  
 So fell the pagans from the lofty walls:  
 While others that surviv'd, with deep dismay,  
 Fled from the huge machine's tremendous sway.  
 Not so the foldan; fearless he remain'd,  
 And with him many on the height detain'd. 345  
 Then fierce Argantes thither bent his course,  
 And seiz'd a beam t' oppose the hostile force:  
 Firm in his hand th' enormous weight he held,  
 By this his mighty strength the tow'r repell'd,  
 And kept aloof. With these the martial \* fair 350  
 Appear'd, their glory and their toils to share.  
 Meanwhile, with scythes prepar'd, the Franks divide  
 The cords to which the woolly fence is ty'd;  
 No more sustain'd, at once on earth it falls,  
 And undefended leaves the threaten'd walls. 355  
 Now from the Christian tow'r more fierce below,  
 The thund'ring ram redoubles ev'ry blow.  
 A breach is made: when, fir'd with martial fame,  
 The mighty Godfrey to the bulwarks came:  
 His body cover'd with his amplest shield, 360  
 (A weight his arm was seldom wont to wield)

\* CLORINDA.

He

He saw, as round he cast his careful view,  
 Where from the walls fierce Solyman withdrew  
 And swift to guard the dang'rous passage flew ;  
 While still Clorinda and Circassia's knight,  
 Maintain'd their station on the rampart's height.  
 He sees, and instant from Sigero's hands,  
 A lighter buckler and his bow demands.  
 Myself (he cries) will first the deed essay  
 Thro' yon disjointed stones to force the way :  
 'Tis time to shew some act that merits praise,  
 That may to either host our glory raise.

Then, changing shields, he scarce the word had said,  
 When from the wall a vengeful arrow fled :  
 The destin'd passage in his leg it found,  
 Where strong each nerve, and painful is the wound.  
 The deadly shaft from thee, Clorinda! came,  
 To thee alone the world ascribes the fame:  
 This day, preserv'd by thy unerring bow,  
 Thy pagan friends to thee their safety owe.  
 But still his troops the dauntless leader fires,  
 Still o'er the works his daring foot aspires:  
 'Till now he feels the wound's increasing pains ;  
 No more the leg his sinking bulk sustains :  
 To noble Guelpho then a sign he made:  
 Behold compell'd I leave the field (he said)  
 Thou, in my place, a leader's task sustain,  
 And, in my absence, head my social train.  
 Soon will I turn the combat to renew —  
 He said, and on a courser thence withdrew,  
 Yet not unnoted by the pagan crew.

Thus

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 15

Thus parts th' unwilling hero from his post,  
 And with him fortune quits the Christian host:  
 While on th' adverse side their force increas'd,  
 And hope, rekindling, dawn'd in ev'ry breast. 395  
 In ev'ry Christian heart now terrors rose,  
 And chilling fears their former ardor froze:  
 Already flew their weapons slow to wound,  
 And their weak trumpets breath'd a fainter sound.

Now on the ramparts height again appear 400  
 The bands, so late dispers'd with coward fear.  
 Incited by Clorinda's glorious fires,  
 Their country's love the female train inspires:  
 Eager they run to prove the tasks of war,  
 With vestments girded and dishevell'd hair: 405  
 They hurl the dart; nor fear, where danger calls,  
 T' expose their bosoms for their native walls.

But that which most the Franks with doubts oppress'd,  
 And banish'd fear from ev'ry pagan breast,  
 The mighty Guelpho, 'midst the rage of fight, 410  
 Fell by a wound, in either army's fight:  
 Amongst a thousand fates, on earth o'erthrown,  
 Sent from afar he felt the missile stone.

Another stone alike on Raymond flew,  
 And prone to earth the hoary warrior threw. 415  
 While in the fosse the brave Eustatius stood,  
 A weapon deeply drank his gen'rous blood.

This hour (ill fated for the Christian train)  
 No pagan weapon flies, which flies in vain.  
 Fir'd with success, and swell'd to loftier pride, 420  
 The fierce Circassian rais'd his voice and cry'd.

Not



Not Antioch this; nor now the shades extend,  
 The shades of night that Christian frauds befriend!  
 A wakeful foe ye view, an open light,  
 Far other forms, far other tasks of fight! 425  
 No sparks of glory now your soul enflame,  
 No more ye thirst for plunder or for fame;  
 Do ye so soon from weak attacks refrain?  
 O! less than women in the shape of men!

He spoke, and scorn'd, in narrow walls confin'd, 430  
 To hide the purpose of his daring mind:  
 With eager bounds he seeks the wall below,  
 Where gaping stones a dang'rous passage show.  
 While dauntless there to guard the pass he flies,  
 To Solyman, who stood beside, he cries. 435

Lo! Solyman, the place, the destin'd hour,  
 In danger's field to prove our martial pow'r:  
 Why this delay? O! rouze thy noble fire;  
 Who prizes fame must here to fame aspire.

He said; and either warrior's ardor grows: 440 }  
 At once they issue where the combat glows,  
 And, unexpected, thunder on the foes.  
 Beneath their arms what numbers press the ground,  
 What broken shields and helms are scatter'd round!  
 What rams and ladders cleft in ruins fall, 445  
 And raise new ramparts for the shatter'd wall!

Now those, who lately hop'd the town to gain,  
 Can scarce in arms the doubtful fight maintain.  
 At length they yield, and to the furious pair  
 Resign their engines and machines of war. 450

The

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 17

The pagan chiefs, as native fury sway'd,  
 With dreadful shouts invoke the city's aid :  
 Now here, now there, they call for fiery brands,  
 And arm with flaming pines their dreadful hands ;  
 Then on th' tow'r with furious haste they bend : 455  
 So from the black Tartarian gates ascend  
 Pluto's dire ministers, (tremendous names !)  
 With hissing serpents and infernal flames !

Tancred, no less with thirst of fame inspir'd,  
 In other parts his hardy Latians fir'd ! 460  
 When now the spreading carnage he beheld,  
 And saw the torches blazing o'er the field,  
 He left the walls and turn'd his rapid course  
 T' oppose the Saracens' impetuous force :  
 He comes, he turns the scale of victory ; 465  
 The vanquish'd triumph, and the victors fly !

Thus stood the war, while from the martial band  
 His lofty tent the wounded leader gain'd.  
 Baldwin and good Sigero near him stood,  
 And round of mourning friends a pensive crowd. 470  
 He strove to draw the shaft with eager speed,  
 And broke within the flesh the feather'd reed :  
 Then swift he bade explore the wounded part,  
 And bare a passage for the barbed dart.  
 Restore me swift to arms (the hero cries) 475  
 Ere rising night th' unfinish'd strife surprize.  
 Now old Erotimus t' assist him stood,  
 Who drew his birth by Po's imperial flood ;  
 Who well the pow'r of healing simples knew,  
 The force of plants and ev'ry virtuous dew ; 480

Dear

Dear to the muse; but pleas'd with lowly fame,  
 He gain'd by private arts an humbler name?  
 His skill could mortals from the grave reprieve;  
 His verse could bid their names for<sup>r</sup>ever live!

All unconcern'd the godlike Chief appears, 485  
 While ev'ry pale assistant melts in tears.  
 The sage physician for the task prepares,  
 He girds his vesture and his arm he bares;  
 With lenient med'cine bathes th' afflicted part,  
 And with a gentle hand attempts the dart; 490  
 With pincers next the stubborn steel he strains,  
 Yet fix'd it stands and mocks his utmost pains.  
 What means shall next his baffled art devise,  
 Since fortune thus her fav'ring aid denies?  
 Full soon the chief th' increasing anguish found, 495  
 And fleeting life hung doubtful in the wound.  
 But now the guardian angel, touch'd with grief,  
 From Ida's summit brought the wish'd relieve;  
 A branch of dittany, of wond'rous pow'r,  
 Whose downy foliage bears a purple flow'r: 500  
 By nature taught (th' instructress of their kind)  
 The mountain goats its secret virtue find,  
 What time they feel the winged dart from far,  
 And in their wounded sides the arrow bear.  
 With this, tho' distant thence the region lies, 505  
 The pitying angel in a moment flies:  
 Unseen, with this, the vase prepar'd he fills,  
 And odorif'rous panacy distils.  
 The leech anoints the part, and, (strange to tell!)  
 Loos'd from the wound, the shaft spontaneous fell: 510  
 The

B. XI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 19

The blood forbore to flow, the anguish ceas'd,  
And strength, return'd, in ev'ry nerve increas'd.  
Then thus Erotimus with wonder cries !

No skill of mine thy sudden cure supplies :  
A greater pow'r his timely aid extends, 515  
Some guardian angel from his heav'n descends :  
I see celestial hands ! — To arms ! to arms !  
Return and rouse again the war's alarms !

He said ; and Godfrey, eager for the fight,  
Soon o'er his thighs dispos'd the cuishes bright ; 520  
He shook his pond'rous lance, his helmet lac'd,  
And his forsaken shield again embrac'd.

He moves ; a thousand on his steps attend ;  
Thence to the town their rapid march they bend,  
With clouds of dust the face of heav'n is spread, 525  
Wide shakes the earth beneath the warrior's tread.

The foes behold the squadron drawing near,  
And feel their blood congeal'd with chilling fear.  
Thrice on the field his voice the hero rear'd ;  
Full well the welcome sound his people heard ; 530  
The sound that oft was wont to cheer the fight ;  
'Then, fir'd anew, they rouse their fainting might.

Still at the walls, the haughty pagan pair,  
Plac'd in the breach, support the dang'rous war ;  
Firm in the pass a bold defence maintain, 535  
'Gainst noble Tancred and his valiant train.

Now sheath'd in arms, the glorious chief drew nigh,  
Disdain and anger flashing from his eye :  
On fierce Argantes all his force he bends,  
And 'gainst the foe his lance impatient sends. 540



Not with more noise some stone enormous flies,  
 Sent by an engine thro' th' affrighted skies;  
 Thro' founding air its course the jav'lin held;  
 Argantes, fearless, lifts th' opposing shield:  
 The riven target to the force gives way, 545  
 Nor can the corset's plates the fury stay:  
 Thro' shatter'd armour flies the missile wood,  
 And dips its thirsty point in pagan blood:  
 Swift from his side the lance Argantes drew,  
 And to its lord again the weapon threw; 550  
 Receive thy own, he cry'd — but, stooping low,  
 The wary Christian disappoints the foe:  
 The deadly point the good Sigero found,  
 Full in his throat he felt the piercing wound:  
 Yet with a secret joy he sunk in death, 555  
 Pleas'd in his sov'reign's stead to yield his breath.

A craggy flint the raging foldan threw;  
 Resistless on the Norman chief it flew;  
 Stunn'd with the dreadful blow he reel'd around,  
 Then sudden tumbled headlong to the ground. 560  
 No longer Godfrey now his wrath repell'd,  
 Grasp'd in his hand the flaming sword he held;  
 And now to nearer fight his foes defy'd:  
 What deeds had soon been wrought on either side!  
 But night, to check their rage, her veil display'd, 565  
 And wrapt the warring world in peaceful shade:  
 Then Godfrey, ceasing, left th' unfinish'd fray.  
 So clos'd the dreadful labours of the day!

But ere the chief retir'd, with pious care,  
 He bade the wounded from the field to bear: 570  
 Nor

B. XL. JERUASLEM DELIVERED. 21

Nor would he leave (a welcome prey) behind  
His warlike engines to the foes resign'd.  
Safe from the walls he drew the loftiest tow'r,  
Tho' broke and crush'd with many a horrid show'r.  
So seems a ship from seas and tempests borne, 575  
Her planks all shatter'd and her canvas torn,  
When 'scap'd from furious winds and roaring tides,  
Within the port she scarce securely rides.  
The broken wheels no more the tow'r sustain,  
Heavy and slow it drags along the plain, 580 }  
The weight supported by th' assisting train.  
And now the workmen haste, with ready care,  
To search the pile, and ev'ry breach repair:  
So Godfrey bade, who will'd that morning light  
Should view the wond'rous tow'r renew'd for fight: 585  
On ev'ry side his watchful thoughts he cast,  
And guards around the lofty engine plac'd.  
But, from the walls, their speech the pagans hear,  
And strokes of hammers breaking on the ear:  
A thousand torches gild the dusky air, 590  
And all their purpose and their toils declare.

The END of the ELEVENTH BOOK.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XII.

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*Argantes and Clorinda undertake by night to burn the tower of the Christians. Arsetes, who had brought up Clorinda from her infancy, endeavours to dissuade her from the enterprize, but in vain: he then relates to her the story of her birth. The two adventurers sally from the town and set fire to the tower: the Christians take arms: Argantes retreats before them and gains the city in safety; but the gates being suddenly closed, Clorinda is left amongst the enemy. Tancred, not knowing her, pursues her as she is retiring towards the walls. They engage in a dreadful combat: Clorinda is slain, but before she dies, receives baptism from the hand of Tancred. His grief and lamentation.*

T WAS night; but either host, with cares oppress'd,  
Reliev'd not yet their toils with balmy rest;  
Here, under covert of the gloomy hour,  
The busy Franks repair'd their batter'd tow'r;

And

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 23

And there the pagans, press'd with equal care, 5  
 Review'd their bulwarks tott'ring from the war,  
 And propp'd the walls. Alike on either side,  
 The warriors' wounds each skilful leech employ'd.  
 Now deeper darkness brooded on the ground,  
 And many an eye was clos'd in sleep profound : 10  
 But not in slumber sunk the \* martial dame,  
 Whose gen'rous bosom ever pants for fame :  
 With her Argantes join'd the watch partook ;  
 Then thus in secret to her soul she spoke.

What wond'rous praise has Solyman obtain'd ? 15  
 What, by his deeds to day, Argantes gain'd ?  
 Alone, amidst yon num'rous host to go,  
 And crush the engines of the Christian foe !  
 While I (how poor the vaunted fame I share!)  
 Here plac'd aloft maintain'd a distant war : 20  
 'Tis true my shafts may boast successful aim :  
 And is this all a woman's hand can claim ?  
 'Twere better far in woods and wilds to chace  
 And pierce with darts remote the savage race,  
 Than here, when manly valour braves the field, 25  
 Appear a maid in feats of arms unskill'd.

She said ; and soon revolving in her breast  
 Heroic deeds, Argantes thus address'd.

Long has my soul unusual ardor prov'd,  
 And various thoughts this restless bosom mov'd : 30  
 I know not whether God th' attempt inspires,  
 Or man can form a God of his desires.

\* CLORINDA.



See! from yon vale the Christians' glimm'ring light—  
 My mind impels me, this auspicious night  
 'To burn their tow'r; at least the deed be try'd, 35  
 And for th' event let heav'n alone provide.

But should it chance (the fate of war unknown)  
 The foes forbid me to regain the town;  
 I leave my damsel-train thy care to prove,  
 And one that loves me with a father's love: 40  
 Protect them, chief! and safe to Egypt send  
 My mourning virgins, and my aged friend:  
 O grant my prayer! — This duty from thy hands  
 Those claim by sex, and this by age demands.

With wonder fill'd, Argantes heard the dame, 45  
 And caught the kindling sparks of gen'rous flame,  
 Then shalt thou go, and leave me here behind,  
 Despis'd (he cry'd) among th' ignoble kind?  
 'Think'st thou I shall behold with joyful eyes,  
 Secur'd, afar the curling flames arise? 50

No — if in arms I ever grac'd thy side,  
 Still let me here thy doubtful chance divide,  
 I too can boast a heart despising death,  
 That prizes honour, cheaply bought with breath!

O gen'rous chief! (reply'd the fearless maid) 55  
 In such resolves thy virtue stands display'd:  
 Yet here permit me to depart alone,  
 A loss like mine shall ne'er distress the town:  
 But (heaven avert the omen!) should'st thou fall,  
 What hand shall longer guard Judæa's wall? 60

In vain is each pretence (the knight rejoin'd)  
 For fix'd remains the purpose of my mind:

Behold

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 25

Behold I tread the path thy feet shall lead,  
But if refus'd, myself will dare the deed.

This said, they fought the careful king, who sat 65  
In nightly council for the public state:  
There 'midst the brave and wise (an awful train)  
They came, and first Clorinda thus began.

Vouchsafe awhile, O king! to bend thy ear,  
And what we proffer with acceptance here: 70  
Argantes vows (nor vainly boasts the pow'r)  
With vengeful flames to burn yon hostile tow'r:  
Myself will aid—our course alone we stay,  
Till added toil the foes in slumber lay.

To heav'n his trembling hands the Monarch rears.  
His wrinkled cheeks are wet with joyful tears: 76  
All praise to thee, O guardian pow'r! (he cries)  
Who still thy people view'st with gracious eyes!  
Long wilt thou yet preserve my threaten'd reign,  
When souls like these the town's defence maintain. 80  
For you, ye pair! what praises can I find?  
What gifts to equal your heroic mind?  
Fame shall to distant times your worth proclaim,  
And earth aloud repeat each glorious name.  
Your deed be your reward—to this receive 85  
Such recompence as fits a king to give.

Thus Aladine; and as he spoke, he press'd,  
Now this, now that, with transport to his breast.  
No more the list'ning soldan could controul  
The gen'rous emulation in his soul: 90  
Think not (he cry'd) in vain this sword I wear,  
This hand with you shall ev'ry labour bear.

26 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XII.

'Then let us issue a'l (the maid rejoin'd)  
Should'st thou depart, who dares remain behind?  
And now, with envy fill'd and jealous pride, 95  
Argantes his consent had here deny'd;  
But strait the word Judæa's monarch took,  
And mildly thus the chief of Nice bespoke.

Intrepid warrior! whom no dangers fright,  
Nor toil can weary in the day of fight: 100  
Full well I deem that, issuing on the foe,  
Thy deeds would worthy of thy courage show:  
But much unmeet it seems, that, parting all,  
None, fam'd in arms, remain within the wall.  
Nor would I these permit th' attempt to dare, 125  
(So high their safety and their lives I bear)  
Were this a work of less important kind,  
Or meaner hands could act the part design'd.  
But since, so well 'gainst ev'ry chance dispos'd,  
'The lofty tow'r is round with guards enclos'd, 110  
No little force can hope the pass to gain;  
Nor must we issue with a num'rous train:  
Let these who claim the task, this valiant pair,  
Oft prov'd before in ev'ry risk of war,  
Let these alone depart, in happy hour, 115  
Whose strength is equal to a legion's pow'r;  
While thou, as best befits thy regal state,  
Here with the rest remain within the gate.  
And when (so fate succeed the glorious aim)  
These shall return and wide have spread the flame, 120  
If chance a hostile band pursue their course,  
Then haste and guard them from superior force.

So

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED 27

So spoke the king; nor ought the Turk rejoin'd,  
Tho' discontent lay rankling in his mind.

Then thus Ismeno: You who boldly dare 125  
Th' advent'rous task, awhile th' attempt forbear;  
'Till various mixtures, cull'd with art, I frame,  
To burn the hostile tow'r with sudden flame;  
Perchance the guards, that now the pile surround,  
May then be lost in friendly slumbers drown'd. 130

To this they yield; and each apart retir'd,  
Expects the season for the deed desir'd.  
And now Clorinda threw her vest aside,  
With silver wrought; her helmet's crested pride:  
For these (ill omen!) sable arms she wore, 135  
And sable casque that no plum'd honours bore.  
She deem'd it easier, thus disguis'd to go,  
And pierce the watchful squadrons of the foe.  
The Eunuch, old Arfetes, near her stay'd,  
Who from her childhood bred the warrior-maid; 140  
Who all her steps with faithful age pursu'd,  
And near her now a trusty guardian stood.  
He saw the virgin change her wonted arms;  
Her rash design his anxious breasts alarms:  
He weeps, adjures her oft with earnest pray'rs, 145  
By his long service, by his silver hairs,  
By the dear mem'ry of his former pains,  
'To cease th' attempt; but she unmov'd remains.  
To whom he said: Since, bent on future ill,  
Thou stand'st resolv'd thy purpose to fulfil; 150  
Since neither helpless age, nor love like mine,  
Nor tears, nor pray'rs can change thy dire design,



Attend—my tongue shall wond'rous things reveal,  
No longer now thy former state conceal.

That done, no more I strive thy thoughts to shake;  
Resume thy purpose, or my council take. 156

He said; with eyes intent the virgin stood,  
While thus the rev'rend sire his speech pursu'd.

In Ethiopia once Senapus reign'd,  
(And still perchance he rules the happy land) 160  
Who kept the precepts giv'n by Mary's Son,  
Where yet the sable race his doctrines own.

There I, a pagan liv'd, remov'd from man,  
The Queen's attendant 'midst the female train;  
Tho' native gloom was o'er her features spread, 165  
Her beauty triumph'd thro' the dusky shade.

Her husband lov'd—but Ah! was doom'd to prove  
At once th' extremes of jealousy and love:  
He kept her close, secluded from mankind,  
Within a lonely deep recess confin'd; 170  
While the sage matron mild submission pay'd,  
And, what her lord decreed, with joy obey'd.

Her pictur'd room a sacred story shows,  
Where, rich with life, each mimic figure glows:  
There, white as snow, appears a beauteous maid, 175  
And near a dragon's hideous form display'd.  
A champion thro' the beast a javelin sends,  
And in his blood the monster's bulk extends.

Here oft the Queen her secret faults confess'd,  
And prostrate here her humble vows address'd. 180  
At length her womb disburthen'd gave to view  
(Her offspring thou) a child of snowy hue.

Struck

Struck with th' unusual birth, with looks amaz'd,  
 As on some strange portent, the matron gaz'd:  
 She knew what fears possess'd her husband's mind, 185  
 And hence to hide thee from his sight design'd,  
 And, as her own, expose to public view  
 A new-born infant like herself in hue:  
 And since the tow'r, in which she then remain'd,  
 Alone her damsels and myself contain'd; 190  
 To me, who lov'd her with a faithful mind,  
 Her infant charge she unbaptiz'd consign'd,  
 With tears and sighs she gave thee to my care,  
 Remote from thence the precious pledge to bear.  
 What tongue her sorrows and her plaints can tell, 195  
 How oft she press'd thee with a last farewell?  
 With streaming tears each tender kiss is drown'd,  
 While frequent sighs her fault'ring words confound;  
 At length with lifted eyes—O God! (she cry'd)  
 By whom the secrets of my breast are try'd; 200  
 If still my thoughts have undefil'd remain'd,  
 And still my heart its constancy maintain'd;  
 (Not for myself I ask thy pitying grace,  
 A thousand sins, alas! my soul deface!)  
 O! keep this harmless babe, to whom, distress'd 205  
 A mother thus denies her kindly breast:  
 Give her from me her spotless life to frame,  
 But copy in her fate some happier name!  
 Thou, heav'nly chief! whose arm the serpent brav'd,  
 And from his rav'nous jaws the virgin sav'd; 210  
 If e'er I tapers burn'd with rites divine,  
 Or offer'd gold and incense at thy shrine;

For her I pray, that she, thy faithful maid,  
On thee, in ev'ry chance, may call for aid.

She ceas'd; her heart convulsive anguish wrung,<sup>215</sup>  
And on her face a mortal sorrow hung.

With tears I took thee, and with care bestow'd  
Within a chest, with leaves and flow'rs o'erstrow'd,  
And bore thee thence conceal'd a pleasing load! }  
At length remote, my lonely footsteps stray'd <sup>220</sup>  
Amidst a forest thick with horrid shade:  
When, lo! a tigress drawing near I view'd,  
Her threat'ning eyes suffus'd with rage and blood:  
Wild with affright I left thee on the ground,  
And climb'd a tree and thence my safety found: <sup>225</sup>  
The furious beast now cast her eyes aside,  
And thee deserted on the herbage spy'd:  
Intent she seem'd to gaze, and milder grew  
'Till all the fierceness from her looks withdrew;  
Approaching nigh, she fawn'd in wanton play, <sup>230</sup>  
And lick'd your infant members as you lay;  
While you secure the savage form caress'd,  
And stroak'd with harmless hand her dreadful crest;  
She offer'd then her teats, and (strange to view!)  
Thy willing lips the milky moisture drew. <sup>235</sup>  
With anxious fear and wonder I beheld  
A sight so new that all belief excell'd.  
Soon as she found thee sated with the food,  
The beast departed, and regain'd the wood.  
Then hast'ning down to where on earth you lay, <sup>240</sup>  
I with my charge resum'd my former way:

'Till

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED 31

'Till 'midst a village my retreat I made,  
 In secret there thy infancy was bred :  
 And there I dwelt, 'till courting round, the moon  
 Had sixteen changing months to mortals shewn ; 245  
 'Till thy young feet began their steps to frame,  
 And from thy tongue imperfect accents came.  
 But sinking now, as middle life declin'd,  
 To hoary age, the winter of mankind ;  
 Enrich'd with gold, which with a bounteous hand 250  
 The Queen had giv'n me when I left the land,  
 I loath'd this irksome life, with wand'ring tir'd,  
 And to review my native soil desir'd ;  
 There 'midst my friends to pass my latter days,  
 And cheer my ev'nings with a social blaze. 255  
 To Egypt then I turn'd, my natal shore,  
 And thee the partner of my journey bore.  
 When, lo ! a flood we gain—there thieves enclose  
 My doubtful pass, and here the current flows.  
 What should I do, reluctant to forego 260  
 My dearest charge, or trust the barb'rous foe ?  
 I take the flood ; one hand the torrent braves ;  
 And one sustains thee while I plough the waves.  
 Swift was the stream, and in its midmost course,  
 A circling eddy whirl'd with rapid force : 265  
 There round and round, with giddy motion tost,  
 Sudden I sunk in depth of waters lost ;  
 Thee soon I miss'd ; but thee the waters bore,  
 And winds propitious wafted to the shore.  
 Breathless and faint at length I reach'd the land, 270  
 And there, with joy, my dearest pledge regain'd.

But



But now what time to dusky shade consign'd,  
 Night spreads her veil of silence o'er mankind,  
 Behold a warrior in my dream appear'd,  
 And o'er my head a naked faulchion rear'd. 275  
 Hear my command! (he cry'd with threat'ning air)  
 What once a mother trusted to thy care;  
 Thy infant charge with sacred rites baptize;  
 Belov'd of Heaven, with me her safety lies:  
 For her to rav'nous beasts I pity gave, 280  
 And breath'd a living spirit in the wave.  
 Oh! wretched thou! if, such a warning giv'n,  
 Thou dar'st to slight the messenger of Heav'n!

He ceas'd; I wak'd, and then resum'd my way,  
 Soon as the morn reveal'd her early ray. 285  
 But, partial to my faith, I kept thee still,  
 Nor would thy mother's last commands fulfill:  
 I heeded not the visions of the night,  
 But bred thy youth in ev'ry pagan rite.  
 Mature in years now stone thy dauntless mind 290  
 Above thy sex, the rival of mankind!  
 In many a fight thy deeds have glory won;  
 Thy fortune since full well to thee is known.  
 In me thou still hast prov'd, in peace or war,  
 A servant's duty and a parent's care. 295  
 As yester-morn my mind, with thought oppress'd,  
 Lay senseless in a deep, a death-like rest,  
 The phantom-warrior came with fiercer look,  
 And dreadful with a louder accent spoke.  
 Lo, wretch! th'appointed hour at hand (he cry'd) 300  
 That must Clorinda from this life divide.

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 33

In thy despite the virgin shall be mine;  
And thee to tears and anguish I resign.

He said; and vanish'd swift to fleeting air:  
Then hear my best lov'd! my tend'rest care! 305  
For thee these threat'ning visions Heav'n has sent;  
To thee, alas! foretels some dire event;  
Perchance displeas'd by me to see thee train'd  
In rites unpractic'd in thy natal land;  
Remote perhaps from truth.—O! yet forbear; 310  
Consent, no longer now those arms to wear:  
uppress thy daring and relieve my care. }

He ceas'd, and wept: In deep suspense she stay'd,  
A dream, like his, her troubled soul dismay'd:  
At length her looks she clear'd and thus reply'd: 315  
That faith, which seems the truth, be still my guide;  
The faith I learn'd from thee in early years,  
Which now thou seek'st to shake with causeless fears:  
Nor will I (noble minds such thoughts disdain)  
Forego these arms or from th' attempt refrain; 320  
Tho' death, in ev'ry shape that mortals fear,  
Should undisguis'd before my eyes appear.

So spoke the gen'rous maid, and gently strove  
To calm his anguish and his doubts remove.  
Now came the season for the deed design'd, 325  
When 'parting thence th' expecting \*knight she join'd;  
Ismeno, with his words, their zeal inspir'd,  
(But no incitement either breast requir'd)  
And to their hands two sulph'rons balls consign'd,  
With secret fire in hollow reeds confin'd. 33

\* ARGANTES.

Now

Now thro' the night their silent march they bend,  
 Now leave the city and the hill descend:  
 Till near the place arriv'd, where tow'ring high,  
 The hostile engine rises to the sky;  
 No longer can their daring souls restrain 335  
 The warmth that breathes in ev'ry glowing vein.  
 Too eager now, their quicken'd pace alarms  
 The watchful guard, who call aloud to arms.  
 No more conceal'd remain the gen'rous pair,  
 But boldly rushing forth provoke the war. 340  
 As missile stones from batt'ring engines fly,  
 As forky thunders rend the troubled sky;  
 One instant sees them, with resistless hand,  
 Attack, disperse, and penetrate the band.  
 'Midst clashing spears and hissing darts they flew, 345  
 And unrepuls'd their glorious task pursue:  
 Now, held in fight, the ready fires they raise:  
 Now near the pile the threat'ning vapours blaze;  
 'Till on the tow'r the dreadful pest they bend:  
 On ev'ry side the curling flames ascend: 350  
 Heavy and thick the smoky volumes rise,  
 And shade with sable clouds the starry skies,  
 Flash follows flash, the mingled blaze aspires,  
 'Till all the æther glows with ruddy fires!  
 Fann'd by the wind, the flame more furious grows:  
 Down falls the pile, the terror of the foes, 356  
 And one short hour the wond'rous work o'erthrows! }  
 Meanwhile with speed two Christian squadrons came,  
 Who from the field had seen the rising flame:

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 35

To these the bold Argantes turn'd, and vow'd 360

To quench the burning ruins with their blood:

Yet, with Clorinda join'd, retreating still,

By slow degrees he gain'd the neighb'ring hill;

While, like a flood, by founding rains increas'd,

Behind their steps the eager Christians press'd. 365

Soon was the gate unbarr'd, where ready stands

The king, surrounded with his num'rous bands,

To welcome back (if fate th' attempt succeed)

The pair triumphant from the glorious deed.

Now near the town the knight and virgin drew, 370

And swift behind the troop of Franks pursue;

These Solyman dispers'd: the portal clos'd,

But left Clorinda to the foe expos'd;

Alone expos'd; for while the hasty bands

Shut fast the founding gate with ready hands, 375

She followed Arimon, by fury driv'n,

T' avenge the wound his luckless arm had giv'n:

His life she took: nor yet Argantes knew

That she, ill-fated! from the walls withdrew.

All cares were lost, the tumult of the fight 380

Amaz'd the senses 'midst the gloom of night.

At length, her rage allay'd with hostile blood,

The maid at leisure all her peril view'd:

The numbers round, and clos'd the friendly gate,

She deem'd her life a prey to certain fate. 385

But when she finds no Christian eye discries

The hostile warrior in the dark disguise,

New schemes of safety in her mind arise.

}

Herself



Herself securely 'midst the ranks she throws,  
 And undiscov'ed mingles with the foes. 390  
 Then, as the wolf retires besmear'd with blood,  
 And seeks the shelter of the distant wood;  
 So, favour'd by the tumult of the night,  
 The dame, departing, shunn'd the prying sight.  
 Tancred alone perceiv'd, with heedful view, 395  
 Some pagan foe as near the place he drew.  
 He came what time she Arimon had slain,  
 Then mark'd her course and follow'd o'er the plain:  
 Eager he burn'd to prove her force in fight,  
 Esteem'd a warrior worthy of his might, 400  
 Her sex unknown. And now the virgin went  
 A winding way along the hill's ascent:  
 Impetuous he pursu'd, but ere he came,  
 His clashing armour rous'd th' unwary dame.  
 Then turning swift--What bring'st thou here? (she cry'd)  
 Lo! war and death I bring!--(the chief reply'd) 406  
 Then war and death (the virgin said) I give;  
 What thou to me would'st bring, from me receive!  
 Intrepid then she stay'd; the knight drew near;  
 But when he saw the foe on foot appear, 410 }  
 He left his steed to meet in equal war.

Now with drawn swords they rush the fight to wage:  
 With fury thus two jealous bulls engage.  
 What glorious deeds on either part were done,  
 That claim'd an open field and conscious sun! 415  
 Thou, night! whose envious veil with dark disguise,  
 Conceal'd the warrior's acts from human eyes;

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 37

Permit me from thy gloom to snatch their fame,  
 And give to future times each mighty name :  
 So shall they shine, from age to age display'd, 420  
 For glories won beneath thy sable shade !

All art in fight the dusky hour denies,  
 And fury now the place of skill supplies.  
 The meeting swords with horrid clangor sound ;  
 Each whirls the faulchion, each maintains the ground :  
 Alternate furies either breast enflame, 426  
 Alternate vengeance and alternate shame.

No pause, no rest th' impatient warriors know,  
 But rage to rage, and blow succeeds to blow :  
 Still more and more the combat seems to rise, 430

That scarce their weapons can their wrath suffice :  
 Till grappling fierce, in nearer strife they close,  
 And helm to helm, and shield to shield oppose.  
 Thrice in his nervous arms he held the maid ;  
 And thrice elusive from his grasp she fled. 435

Again with threat'ning swords resum'd they stood,  
 And dy'd again the steel with mutual blood :  
 'Till, spent with labour, each awhile retir'd,  
 And faint and breathless from the fight respir'd.

Now shines the latest star with fainter ray, 440  
 And ruddy streaks proclaim the dawning day :  
 Each views the foe ; while, bending on the plain  
 The swords revers'd their sinking bulks sustain.

Then Tancred marks the blood that drains his foe,  
 But sees his own with less effusion flow. 445

He sees with joy : — O ! mortals blind to fate,  
 Too soon with Fortune's fav'ring wind elate!

Ah !

Ah! wretch! rejoice not — Thou too soon shalt mourn;  
 Thy boast and triumph shall to sorrow turn!  
 Soon shall thy eyes distil a briny flood, 450  
 For all those purple drops of precious blood!

Thus for awhile the weary warriors stay'd,  
 And speechless each the other's wounds survey'd.  
 At length the silence gallant Tancred broke,  
 Besought her name, and mildly thus bespoke. 455

Hard is our fate to prove our mutual might,  
 When darkness veils our deeds from ev'ry sight:  
 But since ill fortune envies valour's praise,  
 And not a witness here our strife surveys;  
 If pray'rs from foes can e'er acceptance claim, 460  
 To me reveal thy lineage and thy name:  
 So shall I know, whate'er th' event be found,  
 Who makes my conquest or my death renown'd.

Thou seek'st in vain (the haughty maid reply'd)  
 To fathom what my soul resolves to hide. 465  
 Yet, one of those thou see'st (whate'er my name)  
 Who gave thy boasted engine to the flame.

At this with rage indignant Tancred burn'd:  
 In hapless hour thou speak'st (he thus return'd)  
 Alike thy speech, alike thy silence proves, 470  
 And either, wretch! my arm to vengeance moves.

With rest refresh'd, with wrath inflam'd anew,  
 Again transported to the fight they flew.  
 What dreadful wounds on either side are giv'n!  
 Thro' arms and flesh the ruthless swords are driv'n. 475  
 Tho' faint with blood effus'd from ev'ry vein,  
 Their flagg'ring limbs can scarce their weight sustain,  
 Yet

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 39

Yet still they live and still maintain the strife,  
 Disdain and rage with-hold their fleeting life.  
 So seems th' Egean sea, the tempest past, 480  
 That here and there its troubled waters cast;  
 It still preserves the fury gain'd before,  
 And rolls the founding billows to the shore.

But now behold the mournful hour at hand,  
 In which the fates Clorinda's life demand. 485  
 Full at her bosom Tancred aim'd the sword;  
 The thirsty steel her lovely bosom gor'd:  
 The sanguine current stain'd with blushing red  
 Th' embroider'd vest that o'er her arms was spread.  
 She feels approaching death in ev'ry vein; 490  
 Her trembling knees no more her weight sustain:  
 But still the Christian knight pursues the blow,  
 And threats and presses close his vanquish'd foe:  
 She, as she falls, her voice, unhappy! rears,  
 And her last suit with moving tone prefers. 495  
 Some pitying angel form'd her last desire,  
 Where faith, and hope, and charity conspire!  
 On the fair rebel Heav'n such grace bestow'd,  
 And now in death requir'd the faith she ow'd.

'Tis thine, my friend! — I pardon thee the stroke —  
 O! let me pardon too from thee invoke! — 501  
 Not for this mortal frame I urge my pray'r,  
 For this I know no fear and ask no care:  
 No for my soul alone I pity crave;  
 O! cleanse my follies in the sacred wave! 505

Feebly she spoke; the mournful sounds impart  
 A tender feeling to the victor's heart;

His



His wrath subsides, while softer passions rise,  
 And call the tear of pity from his eyes.  
 Not far from thence, adown the mossy hill 510  
 In gentle murmurs roll'd a crystal rill :  
 There in his casque the limpid stream he took ;  
 Then sad and pensive hasten'd from the brook.  
 His hands now trembled, while her helm he rear'd,  
 Ere yet the features of his foe appear'd ; — 515  
 He sees ! — he knows ! — and senseless stands the knight !  
 O fatal knowledge ! — O distracting sight !  
 Yet still he lives, and rous'd with holy zeal,  
 Prepares the last sad duty to fulfil.  
 While from his lips he gave the words of grace, 520  
 A smile of transport brighten'd in her face :  
 Rejoic'd in death, she seem'd her joy to tell,  
 And bade for heav'n the empty world farewell.  
 A lovely paleness o'er her features flew ;  
 As vi'lets mix'd with lilies blend their hue. 525  
 Her eyes to heav'n the dying virgin rais'd ;  
 The heav'ns and sun with kindly pity gaz'd ;  
 Her clay-cold hand, the pledge of lasting peace,  
 She gave the chief ; her lips their music cease.  
 So life departing left her lovely breast ; 530  
 So seem'd the virgin lull'd to silent rest !  
 Soon as he found her gentle spirit fled,  
 His firmness vanish'd o'er the senseless dead.  
 Wild with his fate, and frantic with his pain,  
 To raging grief he now resigns the rein. 535  
 No more the spirits fortify the heart,  
 A mortal coldness freezes ev'ry part.

Speechless.

Speechless and pale like her the warrior lay,  
 And look'd a bloody corse of lifeless clay!  
 Then had his soul pursu'd the fleeting fair, 540  
 Whose gentle spirit hover'd yet in air:  
 But here it chanc'd a band of Christians came  
 In search of water from the crystal stream:  
 Full soon their leader, with a distant view,  
 Well by his arms the Latian hero knew: 545  
 With him the breathless virgin he beheld,  
 And wept the fortune of so dire a field:  
 Nor would he leave (tho' deem'd of pagan kind)  
 Her lovely limbs to hungry wolves consign'd:  
 But either burthen, on their shoulders laid, 550  
 To Tancred's tent the mournful troop convey'd.  
 Thus step by step their gentle march they took,  
 Nor yet the warrior from his trance awoke:  
 Yet oft he groan'd, and shew'd that fleeting life,  
 Still in his breast maintain'd a doubtful strife: 555  
 While hush'd and motionless, the damsel shew'd  
 Her spirit parted from its mortal load.  
 Thus either body to the camp they bear,  
 And there apart dispose with pious care.

With ev'ry duteous rite, on either hand, 560  
 Around the wounded prince th' assistants stand.  
 And now by slow degrees he lifts his sight,  
 Before his eyes appears a glimm'ring light;  
 He feels the helping hand, the speech perceives,  
 Yet, scarce recov'ring, doubts if yet he lives: 565  
 Amaz'd he gazes round: at length he knows  
 The place, his friends, and thus laments his woes.

And

And do I live! — and do I yet survey  
 The hated beams of this unhappy day!  
 Ah! coward hand! to righteous vengeance flow! 570  
 Tho' deeply vers'd in ev'ry murd'rous blow!  
 Dar'ft thou not, impious minister of death!  
 Transfix this heart and stop this guilty breath?  
 But haply us'd to deeds of horrid strain,  
 Thou deem'st it mercy to conclude my pain. 575  
 Still, still 'tis mine with grief and shame to rove,  
 A dire example of disast'rous love!  
 While keen remorse for ever breaks my rest,  
 And raging furies haunt my conscious breast,  
 The lonely shades with terror must I view, 580  
 The shades shall ev'ry dreadful thought renew:  
 The rising sun shall equal horrors yield,  
 The sun that first the dire event reveal'd!  
 Still must I view myself with hateful eye,  
 And seek, tho' vainly, from myself to fly! — 585  
 But ah! unhappy wretch! what place contains  
 Of that ill-fated fair the chaste remains?  
 All that escap'd my rage, my brutal pow'r,  
 Perhaps the native of the woods devour!  
 Ah! hapless maid! 'gainst whom alike conspire 590  
 The woodland savage and the hostile ire!  
 O! let me join the dead on yonder plain,  
 (If still her beauteous limbs untouch'd remain)  
 Me too those greedy jaws alike shall tear,  
 Me too the monster in his paunch shall bear. 595  
 O! happy envy'd hour! (if such my doom)  
 That gives us both in death an equal tomb;

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 43

And now he heard that near his tent was laid  
 The lifeless body of his much-lov'd maid.  
 At this awhile his mournful look he clears : 600 }  
 (So thro' the clouds a transient gleam appears)  
 And from the couch his wounded limbs he rears :  
 With falt'ring steps he thither bends his way,  
 Where plac'd apart the hapless virgin lay,  
 But when arriv'd he saw the wound impress'd, 605  
 With which his hand had pierc'd her tender breast :  
 And deadly pale, yet calm as evening's shade,  
 Beheld her face, with ev'ry rose decay'd :  
 His trembling knees had sunk beneath their load,  
 But here his circling friends their aid bestow'd, 610 }  
 'Till thus again he vents his plaints aloud.  
 O! fight! that e'en to death can sweetness give,  
 But cannot now, alas! my grief relieve!  
 O! thou dear hand, that once to mine was press'd,  
 The pledge of amity and peace confess'd; 615  
 What art thou now? alas! how chang'd in death!  
 And what am I that still prolong my breath?  
 Behold those lovely limbs in ruin laid,  
 The dreadful work my impious rage has made!  
 This hand, these eyes alike are cruel found; 620  
 That gave the stroke, and these survey the wound!  
 Tearless survey! — since tears are here deny'd,  
 My guilty blood shall pour the vital tide!

He ceas'd; and groaning with his inmost breath,  
 Fix'd in despair and resolute on death, 625  
 Each bandage strait with frantic passion tore:  
 Forth gush'd from ev'ry wound the spouting gore:

But



But here excess of grief his will deceiv'd,  
His senses fetter'd and his life repriev'd.

Then to his bed again the knight was borne; 630  
His spirits to their hated home return.

And soon around the tongues of fame relate  
The hero's sorrow, and his hapless fate.

Now Godfrey fought his tent; and with him came  
Each noble chief, a friend to Tancred's name. 635

But nor reproof nor soothing yields relief,  
And words are vain to calm his rage of grief.

So when some limb a mortal wound receives,  
Each probing hand increasing anguish gives.

But rev'rend Peter's care the rest transcends, 640  
(A shepherd thus his sickly charge attends)

With awful words the lover's breast he moves,  
And wisely thus his wand'ring thought reproves.

Unhappy prince! why thus indulge thy shame,  
Why thus forgetful of thy former fame? 645

Why thus obscure thy eye and deaf thy ear? —  
View honour's charms and virtue's summon's hear.

Thy lord recalls thee to thy former post,  
And shews the path thy erring feet have lost!

New tasks await thee in the field of fight, 650  
The glorious station of a Christian knight!

Which thou hast left, by fatal love betray'd,  
Lost in wild passion for a pagan maid!

To thee this chaf'ning is in mercy giv'n,  
And thou, dost thou reject the grace of Heav'n? 655

Think where thy errors tend; thy state survey,  
To senseless sorrow a regardless prey!

Thy

B. XII. JERUASLEM DELIVERED. 45

Thy feet are tott'ring on the brink of death,  
Behold th' eternal gulph that gapes beneath!  
Think, Tancred, think! this impious grief controul, 660  
That in a twofold death involves thy soul!

He ceas'd; nor here in vain the youth assail'd;  
The fear of second death o'er all prevail'd.  
His yielding heart confess'd the kind relief;  
Returning reason calm'd his raging grief: 665  
Yet still the frequent sighs his sorrow speak;  
Still from his tongue the mournful accents break:  
With tender sound his lips invoke the fair,  
Who lent perchance from heav'n a pitying ear.  
On her, when sets the sun and when returns, 670  
He calls incessant, and incessant mourns.  
So fares the nightingale, with anguish stung,  
When some rude swain purloins her callow young,  
Torn from the nest; all helpless and alone,  
Each night she fills the woods with plaintive moan. 675  
At length one morn, as sleep his eyes oppress'd,  
And o'er his sorrows shed the dews of rest;  
Lo! in a dream, with starry robes array'd,  
With heav'nly charms appear'd the warrior maid:  
She seem'd to view him with a pitying look, 680  
And dry'd his tears and gently thus bespoke.

Behold what glories round my person shine!  
Then weep no more, thy faithful grief resign:  
Such as I am, to thee my state I owe,  
Who freed me from the vale of sin below: 685  
Who made me worthy, 'midst the saints above,  
To dwell with God in realms of endless love.

'There wrapt in heav'nly blifs, and crown'd with grace,  
My hopes prepare for thee an equal place:

Where thou shalt stand before th' eternal throne, 690

Partake my glories and enjoy thy own!

Unless thyself reject the mercy giv'n,

Or sensual follies spurn the grace of Heav'n:

Then live!—and know thou hast Clorinda's love,

As far as earthly thoughts can souls immortal move. 695

So speaking, from her eyes the light'ning came,

And all her features glow'd with holy flame:

Then lost in rays, she vanish'd from his sight,

And breath'd new comfort in the mourning knight.

Consol'd he wak'd; and with a temp'rate mind 700

To skilful hands his wounded limbs consign'd.

And next he bade t' inhume, with pious care,

'The last dear relicks of the breatheless fair.

Tho' for the tomb no costly marbles came,

Nor hand Dedalean wrought the sculptur'd frame: 705

Yet, as the time allow'd, the stone they chose,

And o'er the grave the figur'd structure rose.

With fun'ral pomp the troops the corse convey'd,

While torches round their solemn light display'd:

High on the naked pine her arms were plac'd, 710

And ev'ry rite the martial virgin grac'd.

Now Tancred fought the tomb his vows to pay,

Where, cold in death, her precious relicks lay:

Soon as he reach'd the pile, in which enshrin'd,

Repos'd the treasure of his tortur'd mind; 715

All pale and speechless for a time he stood,

Awhile, with eyes unmov'd, the marble view'd:

At

B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 47

At length releas'd the gushing torrents broke,  
He drew a length of sighs, and thus he spoke.

O tomb rever'd! where all my hopes are laid; 720

O'er which my eyes such copious sorrows shed;  
Thou bear'st not in thy womb a lifeless frame,  
There love still dwells and lights his wonted flame!

Still, still that form ador'd my breast inspires,  
With not less ardent, but more painful fires! 725

O give these kisses, give these mournful sighs  
To that lov'd form that in thy bosom lies.

Should e'er her looks her blameless spirit turn,  
Where sleep these relicks in the silent urn;  
Would she thy pity or my tears reprove? 730

Nor scorn nor anger touch the blest above.

Ah! may she then my hapless crime forgive,

In that dear hope my soul consents to live:

She knows my erring hand the deed has wrought,  
My heart was guiltless of so dire thought: 735

Nor will she scorn that he who owns his flame,  
Should still, 'till life shall cease, adore her name;

'Till death shall bid me here no longer rove,

But join us both in mutual peace above.

Then in one tomb our mortal parts may rest! 740

And in one heav'n our spirits may be blest.

So shall I dead enjoy what life deny'd,

O happy change! if fate such bliss provide!

Thus he: but now the dreadful tidings flew,  
And spread in whispers thro' the hostile crew: 745

At length, the certain tale divulg'd around,

With cries and female shrieks the walls resound,



**JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XII.**

As if the foes had ev'ry fortress won,  
And one vast blaze involv'd the ruin'd town.

But chief Arfetes ev'ry eye demands, 750  
He o'er the rest in grief superior stands;  
No tears from him, like common sorrows flow,  
Too deep his bosom feels the frantic woe.  
With sordid dust he stains his hoary hairs,  
He strikes his aged breast, his cheeks he tears. 755  
While fix'd on him the vulgar bend their look,  
Thus in the 'midst the fierce Argantes spoke.

When first I heard the city gates were clos'd,  
And 'midst the foes the glorious dame expos'd,  
Fain would I then have issu'd to her aid, 760  
And shar'd one fortune with the hapless maid!  
In vain I pray'd! — the king's command restrain'd,  
And me reluctant in the town detain'd.  
O! had I issu'd then, this faithful sword  
Had safe the virgin to these walls restor'd: 765  
Or, where her blood now stains the purple ground,  
My days had run their race with glory crown'd!  
— What could I more? what means remain'd untry'd?  
But men and Gods alike my suit deny'd!  
Pale lies she now in fatal conflict slain; 770

Then hear what duties for this arm remain!  
Hear all Jerusalem! my purpose hear!  
And conscious heav'n be witness whilst I swear!  
I vow dire vengeance on the Christian's head:  
And if I fail, on me thy bolts be shed! 775  
The task be mine the murd'ers life to take;  
Ne'er shall this trusty sword my side forsake,

**Till**



B. XII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 49

'Till deep in Tancred's heart it finds a way,  
And leaves his corse to rav'nous fowls a prey!

He spoke: well pleas'd his speech the Syrians hear;  
And loud applauses rend the sounding air. 781

The hopes of vengeance all their pains relieve;

Each calms his sorrow and forgets to grieve.

O empty words! O heav'n in vain adjur'd!

Far other end disposing fate ensur'd! 782

For soon subdu'd the pagan boaster dies

By him who now in thought beneath his prowess lies

The END of the TWELFTH BOOK.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XIII.

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*Ismeno, by his enchantments, raises the Demons, and appoints them to guard the wood which supplied the Christians with timbers to carry on the siege. The workmen being sent to fell the trees are terrified, and return to the camp. Several of the chiefs successively attempt the adventure but in vain. Tancred then undertakes it, and penetrates into the wood; but at length retires, deceived by new illusions. The Christian army is afflicted with a drought, by which it is reduced to the utmost extremity. A disaffection spreads amongst the troops, several of whom withdraw themselves under favour of the night. Godfrey invokes the assistance of Heaven, and the camp is relieved by a seasonable shower.*

**B**UT scarce consum'd in smould'ring ashes falls  
Th' enormous pile that shook the pagan walls;  
When other schemes Ismeno's arts compose,  
To save the ramparts from th' invading foes:

He

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 51\*

He bends his thought to guard the woodland shade, 5  
From which the Franks their mighty beams convey'd ;  
That thus their engines they no more may rear,  
Nor Sion more the threat'ning fury fear.

Not far from where encamp'd the Christian bands,  
'Midst lonely vales, an aged forest stands : 10  
Here, when the day with purest beams is bright,  
The branches scarce admit a gloomy light ;  
Such as we view from morning's doubtful ray,  
Or the faint glimm'rings of departing day.  
But when the sun beneath the earth descends, 15  
Here mournful night her deeper veil extends :  
Infernal darkness seems the sight to fill !  
And sudden terrors ev'ry bosom chill !  
No shepherd here his flock to pasture drives ;  
No village swain, with lowing herd, arrives : 20  
No pilgrim dares approach ; but struck with dread  
In distant prospect shews the dreary shade.  
Here, with their minions, midnight hags repair,  
Convey'd on sitting clouds thro' yielding air :  
While one a dragon's fiery image bears ; 25  
And one a goat's mishapen likeness wears.  
And here they celebrate, with impious rite,  
The feasts profane and orgies of the night.  
Thus went the fame : untouch'd the forest stood ;  
No hand presum'd to violate the wood ; 30  
'Till now the fearless Franks the trees invade,  
From these alone their vast machines they made.  
Here the magician came ; the hour he chose,  
When night around her deepest silence throws ;



Close to his loins he girt his flowing vest, 35  
 Then form'd his circle and his signs impress'd:  
 With one foot bare, within the magic round  
 He stood, and mutter'd many a potent sound.  
 Thrice turning to the east his face was shewn;  
 Thrice to the regions of the setting sun; 40  
 And thrice he shook the wand, whose wond'rous force  
 Could from the tomb recall the buried corse:  
 As oft with naked foot the foil he struck,  
 Then thus aloud with dreadful accents spoke.

Hear you! who once by vengeful light'ning driv'n,  
 Fell headlong from the starry plains of heav'n! 46  
 Ye pow'rs who guide the storms and wintry war,  
 The wand'ring rulers of the middle air!  
 And you, the ministers of endless woe  
 To sinful spirits in the shades below! 50  
 Inhabitants of hell! your aid I claim,  
 And thine, dire Monarch of the realms of flame!  
 Attend my will; these woods in charge receive;  
 To you consign'd each fatal plant I leave.  
 As human bodies human souls contain, 55  
 So you enshrin'd within these trees remain.  
 Thus shall the Christian fly, at least forbear  
 To fell this forest, and your anger fear.

He said; and added many an impious spell;  
 Dreadfull to hear, and horrible to tell. 60  
 While thus he murmur'd, from the face of night  
 Th' affrighted stars withdrew their glitt'ring light;  
 The moon, disturb'd, no more her beams reveal'd,  
 But, wrapt in clouds, her silver horns conceal'd.

Now,

B.XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 53

Now, fill'd with wrath, he rais'd his voice again : 65  
 Why are you thus, ye fiends ! invok'd in vain ?  
 Why this delay ? or do you wait to hear  
 More potent words and accents more severe ?  
 Tho' long difus'd my mem'ry yet retains  
 Each deeper art that ev'ry pow'r constrains : 70  
 These lips can sound that name with terror heard,  
 That awful name by ev'ry demon fear'd ;  
 The name that startles hell's tremendous reign,  
 And calls forth Pluto from his own domain.  
 Hear ! and attend !—no more th' enchanter said, 75  
 The spell was ended and the fiends obey'd.

Unnumber'd spirits to the grove repair,  
 Of those that wander thro' the fields of air ;  
 Of those that deep in earth's foundations lie,  
 In seats far distant from the chearful sky. 80  
 Still in their mind they bear the high command  
 That late, from fields of fight, their host restrain'd :  
 Yet each compell'd the direful charge receives,  
 Invades the trunk, or lurks beneath the leaves.

The Sorc'rer now, his impious purpose wrought, 85  
 Without delay the Monarch's presence sought.  
 O king ! dismiss thy doubts (he thus begun) .  
 Behold secur'd thy walls and regal throne !  
 No more the Christians, as their thoughts intend,  
 Can bid their tow'rs against the town ascend. 90  
 He said ; and to the list'ning prince disclos'd  
 The various spells by magic pow'r compos'd .  
 Then thus pursu'd—To what my lips have told,  
 As grateful tidings let me now unfold.

Know Mars and Sol will soon their force combine, 95  
 To dart their mutual beams from Leo's sign :  
 No fav'ring winds shall cool the burning ray,  
 No show'rs or dews refresh the sultry day.  
 Yet we may here the parching season bear,  
 Reliev'd with pleasing shade and gentle air ; 100  
 This town such shelter yields and plenteous streams,  
 And gentle gales to check the scorching beams :  
 While on the barren earth the Franks shall lie,  
 And feel the fury of th' inclement sky.  
 Thus, first subdu'd by heav'n, th' Egyptian train 105  
 Shall o'er their host an easy conquest gain.  
 So shall the foes, without thy labour, yield :  
 Then tempt no more the fortune of the field.  
 But if too high Argantes' courage grows,  
 To bear, what prudence wills, a short repose : 110  
 If still, as wont, he urge thee to the fight,  
 The care be thine to curb th' impetuous knight :  
 For soon will heav'n on thee its peace bestow,  
 And overwhelm, in ruin, yon flagitious foe !  
 With joy the king these welcome tidings heard, 115  
 The engines of the foes no longer fear'd :  
 But not for this he ceas'd his watchful care,  
 The walls to view, and ev'ry breach repair :  
 Alike the citizens the toils divide,  
 And various throngs the works incessant ply'd. 120  
 Meanwhile the pious chief, their labours known,  
 Resolv'd no more t'attempt the sacred town,  
 'Till once again his lofty tow'r he rear'd,  
 And ev'ry engine for th' attack prepar'd.

Where

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 55

Where 'midst the wood the living timbers grew, 125  
 The workmen swift he sent the trees to hew;  
 These reach'd, at early dawn, the gloomy shade,  
 But sudden fears their trembling souls dismay'd.

As simple children dread the hours of night,  
 When fabled spectres fill their minds with fright: 130  
 So these were seiz'd with dread; yet scarce they knew  
 From what new cause th' unwonted terrors grew.

But fancy form'd perhaps a num'rous train  
 Of empty sphinxes and chimeras vain!  
 Back from the wood with speed the camp they sought,  
 And wild reports, and tales uncertain brought. 136

The Christian warriors scorn'd their dastard fears,  
 And heard their words with unbelieving ears.  
 Then Godfrey next dispatch'd a squadron try'd,  
 A valiant troop that ev'ry chance defy'd, 140

To succour those, and urge their fainting hands  
 To act with courage what their chief commands.  
 Now near they came, where 'midst the horrid shade  
 The fiends conceal'd their impious dwelling made.

Soon as their eyes the dreary seats behold, 145  
 Each beating heart is numb'd with freezing cold.  
 Yet on they move, while looks of boldness hide  
 Th' ignoble thoughts that ev'ry breast divide.

Arriv'd at length within the vale they flood,  
 And reach'd the entrance of th' enchanted wood. 150  
 When sudden issu'd forth a rumbling sound,  
 As when an earthquake rocks the trembling ground;

A hollow noise, like murm'ring winds, they hear,  
 Or dashing billows breaking on their ear.

There



There serpents seem to hiss, and lions roar, 155  
 To howl the wolf, to grunt the tusky boar:  
 The trumpet's clangor sounds, the thunders roll,  
 And mingled clamours echo to the pole!  
 At once their bloodless cheeks their thoughts display'd;  
 A thousand signs their tim'rous hearts betray'd:  
 No more could discipline their ranks sustain, 161  
 A secret pow'r dismay'd the routed train:  
 At length they fled: when one with looks confus'd,  
 To pious Godfrey thus their flight excus'd:

No more we boast, O chief! those woods to fell, 165  
 Impervious woods secur'd by hidden spell!  
 Infernal furies 'midst the gloom resort,  
 And Pluto there has fix'd his horrid court!  
 Of triple adamant his heart is made,  
 Who unappall'd beholds the fatal shade: 170  
 And more than mortal he, who free from fear,  
 Can the dire howlings and the thunders hear.

He said and while he thus his tale pursu'd,  
 Amongst the list'ning chiefs Alcastus stood;  
 A man of courage rash, whose daring mind 175  
 Scorn'd ev'ry monster dreadful to mankind;  
 Nor storms nor earthquakes could his fear excite,  
 Nor ought that fills the world with pale affright.

He shook his head, and smiling thus reply'd;  
 By me this arduous task shall soon be try'd! 180  
 Alone I go yon dreaded woods to fell,  
 Where visionary shapes and terrors dwell!  
 No ghastly spectres shall this hand restrain,  
 And fiends shall howl, and thunder roars in vain:

Behold

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 37

Behold my soul each threat'ning pow'r defies, 185  
Tho' hell's dire passage gape before my eyes !

Boastful he spoke : the leader gave consent :  
From thence with daring steps the warrior went.  
At length the forest to his sight appear'd,  
And from within the mingled noise was heard. 190

But still the knight pursu'd his course unmov'd ;  
No terrors yet his dauntless bosom prov'd.

Now had his feet the soil forbidden trod,  
When lo ! a rising fire his steps withstood !

Wide and more wide it spread, and seem'd to frame 195  
Huge lofty walls and battlements of flame !

The wond'rous fence around the wood extends,  
And from the sounding axe its trees defends.

What monsters arm'd upon the ramparts stand,  
What horrid forms compose the griesly band ! 200

With threat'ning eyes some view him from afar,  
And some, with clashing arms, the champion dare.

At length he flies, but with a tardy flight,  
So parts a lion yielding in the fight.

Surpris'd his conscious heart the doubts confess'd, 205  
And own'd the fears that struggled in his breast.

Then, to the camp return'd, with humbled pride,  
From ev'ry eye he sought the shame to hide :

Nor longer durst, his face with grief o'erspread,  
Among the warriors lift his haughty head. 210

By Godfrey summon'd now, awhile he stay'd,  
And with excuses vain the time delay'd :

Slowly at length he came, unwilling spoke,  
And from his lips imperfect accents broke.

Full

Full well the leader saw his troubled mind, 215  
And, by his looks, the boaster's flight divin'd.

What may (he cries) these strange events portend?  
What tales are these that nature's laws transcend?  
Is there a man who, fill'd with glorious heat,  
Dares yet explore the forest's dark retreat? 220  
Now let his courage yonder seats invade,  
Or bring more certain tidings from the shade.

So spoke the chief: and three succeeding days  
The boldest warriors, urg'd by thirst of praise,  
Assay'd the dreary wood: but, struck with dread, 225  
Each knight by turns the threat'ning terrors fled.

Now in her tomb has noble Tancred laid  
The honour'd reliicks of his much-lov'd maid:  
Pale are his looks, his languid limbs appear  
Too weak the cuirass or the shield to bear. 230  
But since the Christian cause his sword requires,  
Nor toil nor danger damps his gen'rous fires;  
Heroic ardors all his soul enflame,  
And give new vigour to his feeble frame.  
With native firmness arm'd, he hastes to prove 235  
The secret perils of the magic grove.  
Unmov'd his eyes the gloomy shade behold:  
In vain the earthquakes rock'd, the thunders roll'd:  
At first a transient doubt assail'd his breast,  
But each unworthy thought was soon repress'd. 240  
Still on he pass'd, till full before his eyes  
The burning walls and flaming ramparts rise.  
At this awhile his hasty course he stay'd:  
What here can arms avail? (the warrior said)

Shall

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 59

Shall I, where yon devouring furies wait, 245  
 Amidst the flames attempt a desp'rate fate?  
 Ne'er would I fly from death in glory's strife,  
 When fame, when public good demands my life.  
 From useless perils yet the brave refrain;  
 The warrior's courage here were spent in vain: 250  
 Yet how will yonder camp my flight receive?  
 What other forest can their want relieve?  
 By Godfrey then the task will sure be try'd:  
 These fires perhaps may vanish when defy'd.  
 But be it as it may! Th' attempt I claim! — 255  
 He said; and fearless rush'd amidst the flame:  
 At once he leapt and press'd unhurt the ground,  
 Nor fire nor heat th' intrepid hero found:  
 At once the visionary flames were fled,  
 And all around a dismal darkness spread; 260  
 Tempests and clouds arose: but soon anew  
 The storms were vanish'd and the clouds withdrew!  
 Surpris'd, but dauntless noble Tancred stood,  
 And when the skies thus clear'd the warrior view'd,  
 With steps secure he pierc'd th' unhallow'd glade, 265  
 And trac'd each secret winding of the shade.  
 No wond'rous phantoms now his course oppos'd,  
 No burning tow'rs the guarded wood enclos'd:  
 But oft the trees, with tangled boughs entwin'd,  
 Perplex'd his passage and his sight confin'd. 270  
 At length a sylvan theatre he found;  
 Nor plant, nor tree within the verdant round;  
 Save in the midst a stately cypress rose,  
 And high in air advanc'd its spreading boughs.

To



To this the knight his wand'ring steps address'd, 275  
 And saw the trunk with various marks impress'd:  
 Like those (e'er men were vers'd in scriptur'd lore)  
 Mysterious Egypt us'd in days of yore.

Amidst the signs unknown he chanc'd to find  
 These words engrav'd conspicuous on the rind. 280

O! valiant knight! whose feet have dar'd to tread  
 These mansions sacred to the silent dead:  
 If pity e'er thy dauntless breast could move,  
 Forbear to violate this fatal grove.

Revere the souls depriv'd of vital air, 285  
 Nor with the dead an impious war declare.

These lines the knight perus'd, and lost in thought,  
 He long in vain the secret meaning sought.  
 Now thro' the leaves a whisp'ring breeze he hears,  
 And human voices murm'ring in his ears; 290  
 That various passions in his heart instill;  
 Soft pity, grief and awe his bosom fill!

At length, resolv'd, his shining steel he drew,  
 And struck the tree, when (dreadful to his view!)  
 The wounded bark a sanguine current shed, 295  
 And stain'd the grassy turf with streaming red.  
 With horror fill'd, yet fix'd th' event to know,  
 Again his arm renew'd the forceful blow:  
 When from the trunk was heard a human groan,  
 And plaintive accents in a female tone. 300

Too much on me thy rage before was bent,  
 O! cruel Tancred! cease — at last relent!  
 By thee from life's delightful seat I fell,  
 Driv'n from the breast where once I us'd to dwell.

Why.

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 61

Why do'st thou still pursue with ruthless hate, 305  
 This trunk, to which I now am fix'd by fate?  
 Ah! cruel! — shall not death th' unhappy save?  
 And would'st thou reach thy foes within the grave?  
 Clorinda once was I! — nor here confin'd,  
 My soul alone informs a rugged rind: 310  
 The like mysterious fortune waits on all  
 Who sink in fight beneath yon lofty wall;  
 By strange enchantment here (relentless doom!)  
 They find in sylvan forms a living tomb:  
 These trunks and branches human sense endows, 315  
 Nor canst thou, guiltless, lop the vital boughs.

As one, distemper'd, to whose sleeping eyes  
 A dragon or chimera seems to rise,  
 Attempts to fly, while yet he scarce believes  
 The monstrous phantom that his sense deceives: 320  
 So far'd the lover, doubting what he heard.  
 Yet, 'midst his doubts, he yielded and he fear'd.  
 A thousand tender thoughts his fancy struck;  
 And soon the sword his trembling hand forsook.  
 Now in his mind he views th' offended fair 325  
 With all the sighs and tumults of despair:  
 Nor longer can he bear, with pitying eyes,  
 To view the streaming bark, or hear the mournful cries!  
 Thus he, whose courage ev'ry deed had try'd,  
 And all the various forms of death defy'd; 330  
 Submits his reason to delusive charms,  
 And love's all-pow'rful name his breast disarms.

A whirlwind now arose with sudden roar,  
 Which from the wood his fallen faulchion bore.

And

And thus subdu'd, the knight no longer strove, 335  
 But left th' attempt, and issu'd from the grove :  
 His sword regaining to the chief he came,  
 And thus at length began his tale to frame.

Unthought of truths, O prince ! I shall reveal,  
 Wond'rous to know, incredible to tell ! 340  
 I heard the dreadful sounds, the fire I view'd  
 That, sudden rising, in my passage stood ;  
 Like walls and battlements the flames were rear'd,  
 Where armed monsters for defence appear'd.  
 Yet free from heat I pass'd the burning tow'rs, 345  
 Nor found my path oppos'd by hostile pow'rs :  
 To this succeeded clouds, and storms, and night,  
 But soon again return'd the chearful light.  
 More shall I speak ? — A human spirit lives.  
 In ev'ry tree, and sense and reason gives 350  
 To ev'ry plant — deep groans assail'd my ear,  
 And still I seem the mournful sounds to hear.  
 Each parted trunk pours forth a purple stream,  
 Like sanguine currents from a wounded limb !  
 I own myself subdu'd — no more I dare 355  
 A branch dissever or a sapling tear.

While Tancred thus his wond'rous tidings brought,  
 The leader waver'd, lost in anxious thought ;  
 Uncertain if himself th' attempt to prove,  
 And try the dangers of th' enchanted grove ; 360  
 Or seek what other distant wood might yield  
 The planks to frame his engines for the field ;  
 But from his doubts the hermit soon relieves  
 The pensive chief, and thus his counsel gives.

Forego.

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 63

Forego thy schemes, nor think the wood t' invade,  
Another hand must pierce the fatal shade. 366

Now, now, the vessel gains the desert strand,  
She furls her sails, she cuts the yielding sand !  
See ! where at length th' expected hero breaks  
His shameful bondage, and the shore forsakes ! 370  
Full soon will heav'n yon tow'ring walls o'erthrow,  
And quell the numbers of th' Egyptian foe !  
While thus he spoke, enflam'd his looks appear'd ;  
With more than mortal sound his voice was heard.

The pious Godfrey, still with cares oppress'd, 375  
New plans revolv'd within his thoughtful breast.  
But now, receiv'd in Cancer's fiery sign,  
The sun, with scorching rays, began to shine :  
A direful drought succeeds : the martial train  
No more the labours of the field sustain. 380

Each gentle star has quench'd its kindly beam ;  
From sullen skies malignant planets gleam ;  
Their baneful influence on the earth they shed,  
And wide thro' air infectious vapours spread.  
To dreadful day more dreadful night succeeds, 385  
And each new morn increasing terror breeds.

The sun ne'er rises chearful to the sight,  
But sanguine spots distain his sacred light :  
Pale hov'ring mists around his forehead play,  
The sad forerunners of a fatal day ! 390  
His setting orb in crimson seems to mourn,  
Denouncing greater woes at his return ;  
And adds new horrors to the present doom,  
By certain fear of evils yet to come !

All



All nature pants beneath the burning sky : 395  
 The earth is cleft, the leſſ'ning ſtreams are dry :  
 The barren clouds, like ſtreaky flames, divide,  
 Diſpers'd and broken thro' the ſultry void.  
 No chearful object for the ſight remains ;  
 Each gentle gale its grateful breath retains ; 400  
 Alone the wind from Lybia's ſands reſpires,  
 And burns each warrior's breaſt with ſecret fires.  
 Nocturnal meteors blaze in duſky air,  
 Thick lightnings flaſh and livid comets glare !  
 No pleaſing moiſture nature's face renews : 405  
 The moon no longer ſheds her pearly dew  
 To chear the mourning earth : the plants and flow'rs  
 In vain require the ſoft and vital ſhow'rs !  
 Sweet ſlumber flies from ev'ry reſtleſs night,  
 In vain would men his balmy pow'r invite ; 410  
 Sleepleſs they lie : but far above the reſt,  
 The rage of thirſt their fainting ſouls oppreſs'd.  
 For, vers'd in guile, Judæa's impious king  
 With poiſ'nous juice had tinctur'd ev'ry ſpring ;  
 Whoſe currents now with dire pollution flow, 415  
 Like Styx and Acheron in realms below ;  
 The ſlender ſtream where Siloa's gentle wave  
 Once to the Chriſtians draughts untainted gave :  
 Now ſcarcely murmurs, in his channels dry,  
 And yield their fainting hoſt a ſmall ſupply. 420  
 But not the Po, when moſt his waters ſwell,  
 Would ſeem too vaſt their raging thirſt to quell :  
 Nor mighty Ganges, nor the ſev'n-mouth Nile,  
 That with his deluge, glads th' Egyptian ſoil.

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 65

If e'er their eyes, in happier times, have view'd, 425

Begin with grassy-turf, some crystal flood:

Or living waters foam from Alpine hills,

Or thro' soft herbage purl the limpid rills:

Such flatt'ring scenes again their fancies frame, 430

And add new fuel to increase their flame.

Still in the mind the wish'd idea reigns:

But still the fervor rages in the veins!

Then might you see on earth the warriors lie,

Whose limbs robust could ev'ry clime defy; 435

Inur'd the weight of pond'rous arms to bear,

Inur'd in fields the hostile steel to dare:

Deep in their veins the hidden furies prey,

And eat, by slow degrees, their lives away.

The courser, late with gen'rous pride indu'd, 440

Now loaths the grass his once delightful food:

With feeble steps he scarcely seems to tread,

And prone to earth is hung his languid head.

No mem'ry now of ancient fame remains,

No thirst of glory on the dusty plains:

The conquer'd spoils and trappings once bestow'd, 445

His joy so late, are now a painful load!

Now pines the faithful dog, nor heeds the board,

Nor heeds the service of his dearer lord!

Out-stretch'd he lies, and as he pants for breath,

Receives at ev'ry gasp new draughts of death. 450

In vain has nature's law the air assign'd

T' allay the inward heat of human kind:

What here, alas! can air mankind avail,

When fevers float on ev'ry burning gale!

Thus

66 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIII.

Thus droop'd the earth, and ev'ry glory lost, 455  
Dire prospects terrify'd the faithful host:  
Complaints aloud resound from ev'ry band,  
And words, like these, are heard on either hand.

What next can Godfrey hope? Why longer stay  
'Till one sad fate sweep all our camp away? 460  
Still can he think yon lofty walls to gain,  
What force is left, what engines now remain?  
And sees not he, of all the host alone,  
The wrath of God by ev'ry signal shewn?  
A thousand signs and prodigies declare 465  
His will oppos'd against this fatal war.  
What scorching rays the sick'ning land invade!  
Nor Ind nor Lybia asks a cooler shade!  
Then thinks our leader no regard we claim,  
And views us as a vile, a worthless name! 470  
That souls like ours to death must tamely yield,  
So he may still th' imperial sceptre wield!  
Behold the boasted chief, the pious nam'd,  
For acts of mercy and for goodness fam'd,  
Forgets his people's weal, his pow'r to raise, 475  
And on their ruin builds destructive praise!  
While thus we mourn each spring and fountain dry'd,  
From Jordan's stream his thirst is well supply'd;  
Amidst his festive friends the prince reclines,  
And mixes cooling draughts with Cretan wines. 480

Thus said the Franks; but louder far complain'd  
The Grecian chief, who Godfrey's sway disdain'd:  
Who with reluctance long his rule obey'd;  
Why should I tamely perish here? (he said)

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 67

And why with me on mine shall ruin wait? 485  
 If Godfrey blindly rush on certain fate,  
 On him and on his Franks th' event be thrown,  
 Nor let us fall for follies not our own.

Thus said the chief; nor bade the host adieu,  
 But, with his train, at ev'ning's close withdrew. 490  
 Soon as the morn beheld his squadron fled,  
 On other troops the quick contagion spread.  
 Those that in battle Ademar obey'd,  
 And brave Clothareus, now in silence laid,  
 (Since death, which all dissolves, had burst the bands  
 That held them subject to their lords commands) 496  
 Already meditate their secret flight,  
 And some depart beneath the fav'ring night.

All this full well observant Godfrey knew,  
 Nor yet his soul would rig'rous means pursue 500  
 T' oppose the ill; resolv'd the faith to prove,  
 That rapid streams can stay, and rocks remove;  
 The ruler of the world with pray'rs t' implore  
 The sacred fountains of his grace to pour.  
 With hands conjoin'd, and eyes with zeal on flame, 505  
 He thus aloud invok'd th' eternal name.

O king! and father! if thy pitying hand  
 E'er shed thy manna in the desert land;  
 If e'er thy will to man such virtue gave,  
 From veins of rock to draw the gushing wave! 510  
 Be now for these thy wond'rous pow'r display'd:  
 But if their merits less can claim thy aid,  
 O! let thy grace, to veil their faults, be giv'n.  
 Still may thy warriors feel the care of heav'n!

These



These righteous pray'rs, in humble words express'd,  
 On eagle wings to heav'n their flight address'd; 516  
 There full before the throne of God appear'd:  
 Th' eternal Father with complacence heard:  
 His awful eyes he bent on Syria's lands,  
 And view'd the labours of his faithful bands: 520  
 He saw their suff'rings with a gracious look,  
 Then thus, with mild benevolence, he spoke.

Lo! to this hour, on earth my camp belov'd  
 Has various wees and dreadful perils prov'd!  
 The world, in arms, resists their glorious toils, 525  
 And hell obstructs their course with all its wiles.  
 Now, chang'd the scene, a happier fate attends:  
 From fav'ring clouds the friendly show'r descends:  
 Their matchless hero comes t' exalt their name,  
 And Egypt's host arrives to crown their fame. 530

Th' Almighty ceas'd: Heav'n trembled as he spoke;  
 The stars and ev'ry wand'ring planet shook;  
 The air was hush'd, the sea was calm'd to rest,  
 And ev'ry hill and cave their awe confess'd.  
 Swift to the left the light'ning's blaze appear'd: 535  
 At once aloft the thunder's noise was heard.  
 The troops transported view the low'ring skies,  
 And hail the rolling sound with joyful cries.  
 Now thick'ning clouds their gloomy veil extend;  
 Not these in vapours from the earth ascend 540  
 By Phœbus' warmth; but heav'n the deluge pours,  
 And opens all the sluices of its stores.  
 The torrents fall impetuous from the skies;  
 Above their banks the foamy rivers rise.

As

B. XIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 69

As on the shore, when heats have parch'd the plain,  
The cackling breed expect the kindly rain; 545  
Then greet the moisture with expanded wings,  
And sport and plunge beneath the cooling springs:  
The Christians thus salute with joyful cry  
The grateful deluge from the pitying sky. 550  
These on their locks or vests the stream receive;  
From helms or vases those their thirst relieve:  
Some hold their hands beneath the cooling wave;  
Their faces some, and some their temples lave:  
While earth, that late her gaping rifts disclos'd, 555  
And fainting lay to parching heat expos'd;  
Receives and ministers the vital show'rs  
To fading herbs, to plants, to trees and flow'rs:  
Her fever thus allay'd, new health returns,  
No more the flame within her bosom burns; 560  
Again new beauties grace her gladden'd soil,  
Again renew'd her hills and valleys smile.

Now ceas'd the rain; the sun restor'd the day,  
And shed with grateful warmth a temper'd ray:  
As when his beams benign their influence bring 565  
T' unlock, with genial pow'r, the welcome spring,  
O wond'rous faith! that, trusting heav'n above,  
Can purge the air and ev'ry ill remove:  
Can change the seasons, and reverse their state,  
And quench the fury of impending fate! 570

The END of the THIRTEENTH BOOK.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K      XIV.

### T H E   A R G U M E N T.

*Godfrey is admonished in a dream to recall Rinaldo to the camp. Guelpho pleads for his nephew's return, and Godfrey consents to it. Ubald and Charles the Dane are appointed the messengers for that purpose: these by the directions of Peter, proceed to Ascalon, where they are entertained by a Christian Magician, who shews them many wonders. He gives them a particular relation of the manner in which Rinaldo was ensnared by Armida, and then instructs them fully how to deliver him from the power of the enchantress.*

NOW from her mother's antient lap arose  
Indulgent night, befriending sweet repose:  
Soft breezes in her train attendant flew,  
While from her robe she shook the pearly dew:  
The flutt'ring Zephyrs breath'd a grateful wind, - §  
And sooth'd the balmy slumbers of mankind.

Now, ev'ry thought forgot, the peaceful host  
Their cares and labours in oblivion lost:

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 71

But ever watchful o'er his creatures' state,  
In light eternal Heav'n's Almighty fate: 10  
His looks he turn'd, and view'd, from upper skies,  
The Christian leader with benignant eyes:  
To him, with speed, he sent a mystic dream,  
To speak the purpose of the will supreme.  
Not far from where the sun, with eastern ray, 15  
Thro' golden portals pours the beamy day,  
A crystal gate there stands, whose valves unfold  
Ere yet the skies the dawning light behold.  
From thence the dreams arise, which heav'nly pow'r  
To pious mortals sends in gracious hour. 20  
From thence to Godfrey's tent the vision fled,  
And o'er the chief his radiant pinions spread.  
No slumber e'er such pleasing scenes display'd,  
As now the hero, in a trance, survey'd:  
That brought the starry mansions to his eyes, 25  
And open'd all the secrets of the skies:  
Then full reflected to his sense was shown  
The happy state, by righteous spirits known.  
He seem'd aloft to realms of glory rais'd,  
Where beams on beams with mingled lustre blaz'd. 30  
There while he, wond'ring, view'd the seats around,  
And heard the sacred choir their hymns resound:  
Begirt with rays, and cloth'd with lambent flame,  
Full in his sight a graceful warrior came.  
His tuneful voice no sounds can reach below, 35  
And from his lips these gentle accents flow:  
Then will not Godfrey own this face again,  
And is thy friend, thy Hugo, seen in vain?



To whom the chief reply'd: That form divine,  
 Where circling beams of dazzling glory shine, 40  
 So far my feeble mortal sense obscur'd,  
 That scarcely yet my mem'ry stands assur'd.  
 He said; and thrice with eager arms assai'd  
 With pious love to clasp the friendly shade:  
 And thrice the phantom mock'd his fruitless care, 45  
 And fled like empty dreams or fleeting air.

Think not (the vision cry'd) thy eyes behold  
 A mortal substance of terrestrial mould:  
 A naked spirit stands before thy sight,  
 A citizen of this celestial light. 50  
 Behold God's temple! here his warriors rest,  
 With these shalt thou reside for ever blest.  
 When comes that happy hour? (the chief replies)  
 Ah! now release my soul from earthly ties!

Soon shalt thou (Hugo thus return'd again) 55  
 Partake the triumphs of th' immortal train:  
 But first thy warfare claims new toils below;  
 In fields of fight thy courage yet must glow.  
 'Tis thine to free from impious pagan bands  
 The sacred empire of Judæa's lands; 60  
 And, firmly fix'd, the Christian throne to place,  
 The seat thy brother is decreed to grace.  
 But that thy breast may feel a holier fire,  
 And purer pleasures purer thoughts inspire:  
 Contemplate well this place, these starry rays, 65  
 Where Heav'n's Almighty pours the boundless blaze!  
 Hark! how th' angelic choir their hymns prolong,  
 And warble to the lyre celestial song!

Now

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 71

Now cast thy sight to yonder globe below,  
See! all that earth on mortals can bestow! 70

Behold what vileness there obscures mankind;  
Say, what rewards can there the virtuous find?

A naked solitude, a narrow space  
Confines the senseless pride of human race.

Earth, like an isle, is round with waves embrac'd: 75

Survey yon sea, the mighty and the vast!  
Which here can no such glorious titles claim,

A pool unnoted and a worthless name!

He said; and Godfrey downward bent his eyes,  
And view'd the earth with pity and surprize: 80

He smil'd to see the num'rous nations' boast,

Lands, floods, and oceans in an atom lost;

Amaz'd that man, with sensual follies blind,

Should there, immers'd in smoke, in gloom confin'd,

Pursue vain empire, and an airy name, 85

Nor heed the call of heav'n, and virtue's lasting fame.

Then thus he said: Since 'tis not God's decree;  
From mortal prison yet my soul to free;

O! be my guide! Vouchsafe the path to show,

Amidst the errors of the world below. 90

The path before thee (Hugo then reply'd)

Pursue, nor from the track remove aside.

This only counsel from thy friend receive;

From exile brave Bertoldo's son reprieve.

For if to thee th' Almighty King of heav'n 95

The sov'reign guidance of the host has giv'n;

'Tis his decree no less th' intrepid knight

Should execute thy high commands in fight:

'Tis thine the foremost duties to sustain,  
 To him the second honours must remain : 100  
 To him alone, 'tis giv'n the woods to fell,  
 So deeply guarded by the fiends of hell ;  
 From him the troops, that seem a lifeless host,  
 Their numbers weaken'd and their courage lost ;  
 That inly meditate a shameful flight, 105  
 Shall gain new vigour for th' approaching fight :  
 So shall they teach yon haughty walls to yield,  
 And rout the eastern armies in the field.

He said, and ceas'd ; when Godfrey made reply :  
 The knight's return would fill my breast with joy : 110  
 Thou know'st (and thou my secret thought can'st prove)  
 That in my soul he meets a brother's love.  
 But say, what offers must I make ? and where  
 To seek him must the messengers repair ?  
 How suits it with my state the youth to greet, 115  
 'I' exact obedience, or with pray'r entreat ?

To whom the shade : Th' Eternal King, whose grace  
 To thee has giv'n on earth a leader's place,  
 Decrees that those o'er whom he gave thee sway,  
 To thee, their head, should rightful homage pay : 120  
 Request not then (thou can'st not, void of blame,  
 With servile pray'rs debase a gen'ral's name)  
 But when thy friends beseech, thy ears incline ;  
 The part be their's t' entreat, to yield be thine :  
 To thee inspir'd by Heav'n, shall Guelpho plead, 125  
 And ask forgiveness for Rinaldo's deed.  
 Tho' now far distant from th' abandon'd host,  
 He lives in love and ease inglorious lost ;

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 75

A few short days will bring the youth again  
To shine in arms amidst his social train: 130

For holy Peter can thy envoys send  
Where certain tidings shall thy search attend:  
They shall be taught the arts, and giv'n the pow'r  
The knight to free, and to the camp restore.

Thus all thy wand'ring partners of the war 135  
Shall Heav'n at length reduce beneath thy care.

Yet ere I cease, one truth I shall reveal,  
Which well I know thy breast with joy shall fill:  
His blood shall mix with thine, and thence a race  
Of glorious names succeeding times shall grace! 140

He ended here; and pass'd like smoke away,  
Or fleeting clouds before the solar ray.  
Then sleep, departing, left the hero's breast  
At once with wonder and with joy possess'd.

The pious chief th' advancing morn survey'd, 145  
And strait his limbs in weighty arms array'd.

Soon in his tent th' attending leaders met,  
In daily council where conven'd they fate;  
There ev'ry future act they weigh with care,  
And ev'ry labour of the war prepare. 150

Then noble Guelpho, who, by heav'n impress'd,  
New thoughts revolv'd within his careful breast,  
First turn'd to Godfrey 'midst the warrior-train:  
O! Prince! for mercy fam'd (he thus began)

I come t' implore thy grace; thy grace dispense, 155  
Tho' rash the deed, tho' recent be th' offence:

Hence may it seem too boldly here I stand,  
And immaturely urge the fond demand.



But when I think to Godfrey's gentle ear  
 For brave Rinaldo I my suit prefer ; 160  
 Or view myself, of no ignoble strain,  
 That intercedes thy fav'ring grace to gain :  
 I trust thou wilt not such a boon deny,  
 Which all will here receive with equal joy.  
 Ah! let the youth return, retrieve his name, 165  
 And lave, in fields of blood, his sully'd fame.  
 What hand but his intrepid shall invade  
 The forest-gloom, and bare the fatal shade ?  
 Who more advent'rous in the field to dare  
 Despising death amidst the ranks of war ? 170  
 Behold he shakes the walls, the gates o'erthrows,  
 Or foremost scales the ramparts of the foes !  
 Restore him to the camp!—O chief! restore  
 The hope of battle, and the soldiers' pow'r.  
 Restore to me a nephew well-belov'd, 175  
 A champion to thyself, in arms approv'd :  
 Nor let him in ignoble sloth remain,  
 But give him to his rank and fame again,  
 Thy conquering banners let him still pursue,  
 So may the gazing world his virtues view : 180  
 Great deeds he then shall shew in open light,  
 While thou, his leader, rul'st the field of fight.

He ended here ; and, while his suit he press'd,  
 All join'd, with fav'ring murmurs, his request :  
 And Godfrey now (each inward thought conceal'd) 185  
 Seem'd to his reasons and his suit to yield.  
 Can I (he cry'd) refuse the grace requir'd,  
 By all expected, and by all desir'd ?

Here

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 77

Here rigour ends—enough your counsel moves ;  
Then be it as the public voice approves. 190

Let young Rinaldo view the camp again,  
But learn henceforth his anger to restrain :  
May he, with actions equal to your praise,  
Fulfill your wishes and his glory raise!

Him to recall, O Guelpho! be thy care: 195  
(And grateful sure the tidings to his ear!)

'Tis thine the trusty envoy to select,  
And where the youth resides, his steps direct.

He ceas'd; when, rising, thus the Dane began :  
An envoy if you seek, behold the man! 200

Nor length of way, nor perils I decline,  
To him this honour'd weapon to resign.

So spake the knight with gen'rous ardor mov'd,  
And noble Guelpho his desire approv'd ;  
And join'd with him, the labours to divide, 205  
Ubald in ev'ry art of wisdom try'd.

Ubald, in youth, had many regions seen,  
Explor'd the customs and the ways of men ;  
And wander'd long with unremitted toil,  
From polar cold to Lybia's burning soil : 210

From diff'rent nations diff'rent arts he drew ;  
Their laws, their manners, and their speech he knew :  
In age mature him Guelpho now cares'd,  
His much-lov'd friend and partner of his breast.

Such were the men, selected 'midst the host, 215  
From exile to recall the champion lost :

These Guelpho now instructs their course to bend  
Where mighty Bæmond's regal walls ascend :

Since all (for thus the public fame was blown)  
 Had fix'd the knight's retreat in Antioch's town: 220  
 But here the word the rev'rend hermit took,  
 And interpos'd and thus their converse broke.

Ye warriors brave! attend my words (he said)  
 Nor be by voice of vulgar fame misled;  
 But haste to Ascalon, and seek the shores 225  
 Where to the sea a stream its tribute pours:  
 There shall a sage, the Christians' friend, appear;  
 Attend his dictates and his counsel hear:  
 Full well he knows, long since foretold by me,  
 Of this your journey, fix'd by God's decree: 230  
 'Tis his your steps to guide; from him receive  
 Such welcome as a faithful heart can give.

The hermit said: and as his words requir'd,  
 The ready knights obey'd what heav'n inspir'd.  
 Direct to Ascalon they bent their way, 235  
 Where breaks against the land the neighb'ring sea.  
 Their ears perceiv'd not yet the hollow roar  
 Of dashing billows sounding on the shore:  
 When now the chiefs a rapid stream beheld,  
 With sudden rains and rushing torrents swell'd: 240  
 The banks no more confine its headlong course;  
 Swift as a shaft it drives with furious force.  
 While in suspense they stand, a sage appears  
 Of rev'rend aspect and experienc'd years.  
 An oaken wreath surrounds his aged brows; 245  
 In lengthen'd folds his snowy vesture flows;  
 A wand he shakes; secure he treads the waves,  
 And with his feet unbath'd the torrent braves.

B.XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 79

So near the freezing pole, the village-swains  
(When winter binds the floods in icy chains) 250  
Oft o'er the Rhine in fearless numbers glide  
With hissing sound, and skim the solid tide.

Now came the sage to where in deep surprize,  
On him the silent warriors fix'd their eyes;  
Then thus: O friends! you 'tempt an arduous task, 255  
Your high designs uncommon guidance ask.  
What toils, what dangers still attend your way,  
What seas to pass, what regions to survey!  
Far must your search, where other sons ascend,  
Beyond the limits of our world extend! 260  
But first vouchsafe to view my lonely cell,  
The hidden mansion where retir'd I dwell:  
There shall my lips such wond'rous truths declare,  
As well befits your purpose now to hear.

He ceas'd; and bade the stream a passage yield; 265  
Th' obedient stream a sudden path reveal'd!  
Full in the midst the parting waves divide,  
A liquid mountain rose on either side.  
Then by the hand he seiz'd the knights, and led  
Within the winding river's secret bed. 270  
There doubtful day scarce glimmers to their sight,  
As when pale Cynthia, thro' the groves by night, }  
Sheds from her slender horns a trembling light.  
There caverns huge they view; from these arise  
The watry stores that yield the earth supplies, 275  
To run in rills, in gushing springs ascend,  
To flow in rivers, or in lakes extend.

There



There might they see whence Po and Ister came,  
 Hydaspes, Ganges, and Euphrates' stream :  
 Whence mighty Tanais first derives his course ; 280  
 And Nilus there reveals his secret source.

Deep underneath they next a flood behold,  
 Where sulphur, mix'd with living silver, roll'd :  
 'Till these by Sol's enliv'ning rays refin'd,  
 In solid gold or lucid crystal shin'd ! 285

Along the banks they saw, on either side,  
 Unnumber'd jewels deck the wealthy tide :  
 From these by fits, a flashing splendor play'd,  
 And chac'd the horrors of the dusky shade.  
 There shines the sapphire gay with azure bright, 290  
 And there the jacinth gives a pleasing light :  
 There flames the ruby ; there the di'mond beams :  
 And milder there the verdant em'rald gleams !

The warriors still pursu'd their rev'rend guide ;  
 These wond'rous scenes in deep amazement ty'd 295  
 Each various sense ; till prudent Ubald broke  
 The silence first, and thus the sage bespoke.  
 Say Father ! what the place we now behold ;  
 Where do'st thou lead ? and what thy state, unfold ?  
 Scarce can I tell, bewilder'd with surprize, 300  
 If truth I view, or dreams deceive my eyes !

Then he : Lo ! here the spacious womb of earth,  
 Where all productions first receive their birth :  
 Nor could you thus her entrails dark explore,  
 Without my guidance and superior pow'r : 305  
 Now to my palace I your steps convey :  
 (My palace shining with resplendent day)

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 81

A pagan was I born, but gracious heav'n  
A second life by cleansing streams has giv'n.  
Think not these wonders that confound your thought  
By influence of the Stygian angels wrought. 311  
Heav'n shield I should invoke Cocytus' shore,  
Or Phlegethon with impious arts implore ;  
But well my knowledge from its source reveals  
'The virtue ev'ry plant or spring conceals : 315  
I meditate the stars, explore the cause  
Of nature's works, and trace her secret laws.  
Yet deem not, ever distant from the skies,  
In subterranean seats my dwelling lies.  
For oft on Lebanon or Carmel's brow 320  
I make abode, and view the world below.  
There Mars and Venus to my searching eyes,  
Without a cloud, in all their aspects rise.  
Each star I know, of swift or ling'ring course,  
Of mild appearance, or malignant force : 325  
Beneath my feet the vapours I survey,  
Now dark, and now with Iris' colours gay.  
What exhalations rains and dews compose  
I mark, and how the wind obliquely blows :  
What fires the lightning, how the bolt descends 330  
And thro' the air a dreadful passage rends.  
There, near at hand, I see the meteors stream,  
And wand'ring comets dart a fiery gleam !  
Elate with pride, I deem'd my art could soar  
To ev'ry height, and fathom heav'nly pow'r. 335  
But when your Peter, in the sacred flood,  
With mystic rites my sinful soul renew'd ;  
I rais'd

82 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIV.

I rais'd my thoughts, and own'd my wisdom's boast,  
 Without a guide divine, in darkness lost !  
 The minds of men, in truth's immortal ray, 340  
 Appear like birds of night before the day !  
 Inly I smil'd my follies past to view,  
 From which so late my empty pride I drew :  
 Yet, (so your pious hermit gave command)  
 I still my former magic arts retain'd: 345  
 But all my knowledge now obeys his word,  
 'Tis his to bid, my teacher and my lord !  
 He now vouchsafes with me (a worthless name!)  
 T' entrust a task more righteous hands might claim :  
 To me he gives to call from distant lands 350  
 Th' unconquer'd hero to his social bands :  
 Long have I stay'd your coming to behold ;  
 For this event the holy sage foretold.  
 Thus spoke the sire ; and now the knights he show'd  
 Where in the lonely rock he made abode : 355  
 The mansion like an ample cave was seen,  
 And halls and stately rooms appear'd within.  
 There shone whate'er th' all-breeding earth contains  
 Of riches nourish'd in her fruitful veins :  
 There native splendor dwells in ev'ry part, 360  
 And nature rises o'er the works of art !  
 A hundred duteous slaves obsequious stand  
 T' attend the guests, and wait their lord's command ;  
 Magnificent the plenteous board is plac'd,  
 With vases huge of gold and crystal grac'd. 365  
 At length the rage of thirst and hunger fled,  
 The wise magician to the warriors said.

'Tis

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 83

'Tis time, what most imports, should now be shown;  
To you in part Armida's arts are known :  
How to the camp she came, and thence convey'd 370  
The bravest champions, by her wiles betray'd.  
Full well you know that these, in bonds restrain'd,  
Th' insidious dame within her tow'r detain'd;  
And sent them guarded thence to Gaza's land,  
When fortune, in the way, releas'd their band. 375  
It now remains for me, th' events to tell  
(As yet unknown) which since that time befel.

Soon as th' enchantress saw her pris'ners lost,  
Her schemes defeated and her labours cross;  
Oppress'd with sudden grief her hands she wrung, 380  
And thus exclaim'd with raging fury stung:

Then shall he live to boast th' audacious deed,  
My guards defeated and my captives freed!  
No — if his arms to others freedom give,  
Let him in pains and shameful bondage live: 385  
Nor he alone my just revenge shall claim,  
My rage shall burst on all the Christian name!

Furious she spoke, and as she spoke design'd  
A new device within her fraudulent mind:  
She fought the plain, where late Rinaldo's might 390  
Her warriors vanquish'd and dispers'd in fight,  
The battle o'er, his mail the chief unbrae'd,  
And on his limbs a pagan's armour lac'd.  
Perchance he sought to veil his glorious name,  
Conceal'd in humbler drefs unknown to fame. 395  
His arms th' enchantress took, in these enclos'd  
A headless trunk, and near a stream expos'd:

Here



Here well she knew that, charg'd with daily care,  
 A band of Franks would from the camp repair  
 And fast beside she station'd in the shade 400  
 A crafty slave in shepherd's garb array'd,  
 Instructed well suspicion's bane to spread :  
 He first amongst your troops th' infection shed ;  
 That, wide diffusing, scatter'd discord far,  
 And threaten'd direful rage and civil war. 405  
 Thus, as her arts design'd, the Christian train  
 Believ'd by Godfrey brave Rinaldo slain.  
 'Till soon to all confess'd the truth appear'd,  
 And jealous doubts from ev'ry breast were clear'd.  
 Behold the first device Armida try'd ; 410  
 Now, mark what next her wily thoughts employ'd.  
 The Sorc'refs stay'd by fam'd Orontes' stream,  
 'Till near the banks the young Rinaldo came ;  
 Where from the main a parting riv'let glides,  
 And forms an island in the limpid tides. 415  
 There by the shore a little bark appear'd ;  
 A marble pillar close beside was rear'd ;  
 On this, as in suspense, awhile he stood,  
 Engrav'd in gold these words the hero view'd.  
 O thou ! whoe'er thou art, whose steps are led, 420  
 By choice or fate, these lonely shores to tread ;  
 No greater wonders east and west can boast,  
 Than yon small island on its pleasing coast.  
 If e'er thy sight would blisful scenes explore,  
 This current pass and seek the further shore. 425  
 Th' uncautious warrior with th' advice comply'd,  
 And curious turn'd, resolv'd to cross the tide ;

But

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 85

But, for the bark could only one contain,  
 Alone he pass'd, and bade his squires remain.  
 Now, to the land th' impatient hero brought; 430  
 With eager looks, the promis'd wonders sought;  
 Yet nought beheld but meadows deck'd with flow'rs,  
 Clear waters, cooling caves, and shady bow'rs.  
 Th' enticing scenes awhile the youth delay'd;  
 He stretch'd his weary limbs beneath the shade; 435  
 Then from the massy helm his brows reliev'd,  
 And in his face the fresh'ning breeze receiv'd.

But soon he heard the stream, with bubbling noise,  
 Remurm'ring soft, and thither turn'd his eyes:  
 When 'midst the flood the circling waves he spy'd 440  
 That form'd an eddy in the whirling tide:  
 Whence, rising slow, dishevell'd locks appear'd,  
 And female features o'er the water rear'd;  
 The snowy-neck, and gently-swelling breast;  
 A crystal veil beneath conceal'd the rest. 445  
 So from the parting stage is seen to rise  
 A nymph or goddess to the gazer's eyes.  
 This, tho' her form a Syren's charms display'd,  
 Was but a semblance and delusive shade;  
 Yet one of those she seem'd, who wont of yore, 450  
 In faithless seas t'infest the Tyrrhene shore.  
 Sweet as her looks, so sweet her tuneful voice;  
 And thus she sings while winds and skies rejoice.

O happy man! when youth reigns o'er your hours,  
 And strews the paths of life with smiling flow'rs; 455  
 Ah! let not virtue with fallacious ray,  
 Or glory lead your tender mind astray.

Who

85 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIV.

Who learns the fruit, each season yields, to prize,  
 Who follows pleasure, he alone is wise.  
 Know, this is nature's voice! — Will you withstand  
 Her sacred laws, and slight her high command? 461  
 Insensate he who wastes his bloomy prime,  
 Nor takes the transient gifts of fleeting time.  
 Whate'er the world may worth or valour deem,  
 Is but a phantom, and delusive dream! 465  
 Say, what is fame, that idol of the brave,  
 Whose charms can thus deceiv'd mankind enslave?  
 An echo — or a shade — to none confin'd;  
 A shifting cloud dispers'd with ev'ry wind!  
 Then rest secure; in ev'ry offer'd joy 470  
 Indulge your senses, and your soul employ.  
 Past woes forget; nor antedate your doom,  
 By vain preface of evils yet to come.  
 Let thunders roll, and nimble light'nings fly;  
 Yet heed not you the threat'nings of the sky. 475  
 This, this is wisdom; hence each blessing flows;  
 'This nature bids, and this the path she shows.

Thus impious she: The soothing accents creep,  
 And lull the list'ning knight to balmy sleep:  
 In vain the thunder's noise had rent the skies, 480  
 So deep entranc'd in death-like rest he lies.

Now fir'd with vengeance, issuing from the wood,  
 The false enchantress o'er the warrior stood:  
 But when she view'd intent his manly face,  
 His features glowing with celestial grace, 485  
 Rapt in suspense, beside the youth she fate,  
 And, as she view'd, forgot her former hate.

Low-

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 87

Low-bending o'er his charms, she hangs amaz'd ;  
 So once Narcissus in the fountain gaz'd.  
 Now from his cheeks she wipes the dew's away ; 490  
 Now bids the fanning breeze around him play :  
 Now thro' the meads, that smil'd with various flow'rs,  
 She stray'd, and wanton cropt the fragrant stores ;  
 The rose and lily, with her artful hands  
 Together join'd, she forms in pleasing bands ; 495  
 With these the warrior's arms and legs enfolds,  
 And gently thus in flow'ry fetters holds !  
 Then, while in soft repose he senseless lies,  
 She lays him on her car, and cuts the skies.  
 Nor seeks she to regain Damascus' lands, 500  
 Or where, with waves enclos'd, her castle stands ;  
 But jealous of her prize, and fill'd with shame,  
 In ocean's vast profound she hides her flame :  
 Where from our coast no bark the billow ploughs,  
 There 'midst circumfluent tides an isle she chose : 505  
 Then to a mountain's lofty summit flies,  
 Forlorn and wild, expos'd to stormy skies :  
 She cloaths the foot and sides with dreary snows,  
 While on the brow eternal verdure grows.  
 There rear'd by spells and more than mortal hands, 510  
 Beside a lake her spacious palace stands ;  
 Where, in unfailing spring, and shameful ease,  
 Th' imprison'd champion leads his am'rous days.  
 'Tis yours the jealous forc'refs' guards to quell,  
 That watch th' ascent and near the palace dwell. 515  
 Nor shall you want a guide your course to lead ;  
 Nor arms t' assist you in th' advent'rous deed.

Soon



88 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIV.

Soon as you quit my stream, your eyes shall view  
A dame, tho' old in years, of youthful hœ;  
Known by the locks that o'er her forehead play, 520  
And changeful robes with various colours gay.

'Tis hers to guide you to the task decreed,  
With more than eagle's wings or lightning's speed.  
'Tis hers to waft you o'er the watry plain,  
And safe return you from the roaring main. 525

The mount ascending, on whose tow'ring height  
'Th' enchantress dwells, remote from human sight;  
Then shall you num'rous savage forms behold:  
'There Pythons hiss in dreadful volumes roll'd;  
With horrid bristles stands the foaming boar; 530  
With gaping jaws the bear and lion roar!

Then sudden shake this potent wand around,  
And all with fear shall fly the hissing sound.  
But when your feet the steepy summit gain,  
Yet greater perils in your way remain: 535

A fountain rises there, whose streams invite  
'Th' admiring stranger, and the thirst excite;  
But, deep within, th' alluring crystal hides  
A secret venom in its treach'rous tides:

One fatal draught can strange effects dispense, 540  
And fill with dire delight the madding sense:  
Unbidden laughter swells the panting breath,  
'Till lo! the dread convulsion ends in death!

But far, ah! far from thence with speed remove,  
Nor let your lips the deadly waters prove: 545  
Nor let the banks, with tasteful viands grac'd,  
Invite your senses to the rich repast:

Nor

B. XIV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 89

Nor heed th' enticing dames, whose voice decoys,  
 Whose beauty poisons, and whose smile destroys :  
 O! fly their looks, their guileful words despise! 550  
 And enter where the lofty gates arise.  
 Within, high walls with winding paths furround  
 The secret dwelling, and the search confound :  
 Maze within maze distracts the doubtful sight :  
 A map shall guide your wand'ring steps aright. 555  
 Amidst the lab'rinth lies the magic grove,  
 Where ev'ry leaf impregnate seems with love.  
 There shall you view, beneath th' embow'ring shade,  
 Th' enamour'd champion and the damsel laid.  
 But when awhile th' enchantress shall depart, 560  
 And leave behind the part'ner of her heart ;  
 Then sudden issue forth, to light reveal'd,  
 And shew the knight my adamantine shield :  
 There shall he see, reflected to his eyes,  
 His own resemblance, and obscure disguise : 565  
 Th' ignoble fight his gen'rous wrath shall move,  
 And banish from his breast inglorious love.  
 No more remains to tell ; 'tis yours alone,  
 To take secure the path my words have shown ;  
 Safe thro' the winding maze to bend your course, 570  
 Nor fear th' opposing spells of magic force :  
 Not ev'n Armida (such is heav'n's decree)  
 Can your arrival, by her arts, foresee.  
 Nor less, returning from th' enchanted seat,  
 Propitious pow'rs shall favour your retreat. 575  
 But now the wasting hours to sleep invite,  
 The morn must see you rise with dawning light.

Thus

90 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIV.

Thus spoke the rev'rend sage; and speaking led  
The knights to slumber on a downy bed:  
There, fill'd with joy and wonder, either guest 580  
He left: and thence himself retir'd to rest.

The END of the FOURTEENTH BOOK.

J E R U

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XV.

### THE ARGUMENT.

*The two knights take their leave of the hermit, and embark on a vessel steered by a female pilot. Their voyage along the Mediterranean described. They pass the streights and proceed to the fortunate Islands. Their conversation with the pilot during the voyage. They arrive at the Island of Armida, where the knights land, who overcome all the obstacles they meet with in ascending the mountain, and afterwards withstand all the various allurements of pleasure offered to their senses.*

**N**OW rose the ruddy morn with gladsome ray,  
And 'waken'd mortals to the toils of day;  
When to the knights the sage the buckler bore,  
The map and golden wand of wond'rous pow'r :  
Prepare t' attempt your arduous way (he cries)      5  
Ere yonder sun advances o'er the skies.  
These are my promis'd gifts, and these your arms,  
To quell th' enchantress and dissolve her charms.

At



At once the warriors rose, and eager round  
 Their limbs robust the shining armour bound. 10  
 Thence, as the hermit led, they bent their way  
 Thro' paths ne'er lighted by the chearful day;  
 Again their former steps returning tread:  
 But when they reach'd the river's secret bed,  
 I now dismiss you from my care (he cry'd) 15  
 Farewell! and prosp'rous fortune be your guide!

Soon as they came where still the parted flood  
 On either side a crystal mountain stood,  
 The waters clos'd, and from the depth upbore  
 The knights, and left them on the flow'ry shore. 20  
 So, from the branch by winds autumnal torn,  
 Light on the tide the scatter'd leaves are borne.  
 Now from the bank their eyes around they threw,  
 And soon beheld the promis'd guide in view.  
 Amidst the stream a little bark appear'd, 25  
 A virgin, at the stern, the vessel steer'd:  
 Depending ringlets o'er her forehead stray,  
 And mild benevolence her looks display:  
 Her lovely features beams effulgent shed,  
 And heav'nly glories blaze around her head. 30  
 Her vesture gay a thousand colours shows,  
 Now flames with red, and now with azure glows:  
 At ev'ry turn it shifts the transient light,  
 And cheats with momentary hues the sight!  
 Such various grace the billing dove assumes, 35  
 Whose gentle neck is cloath'd with glossy plumes;  
 For ever new the vary'd feathers play,  
 Reflecting ev'ry tint of ev'ry ray;

While

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 93

While, as they move, successive beauties rise,  
And fill with strange delight the gazer's eyes! 40

Favour'd of heav'n! ascend this bark (she cry'd)  
In which secure I plough the swelling tide:  
The stormy winds their wonted rage restrain,  
While safe in this each freight may pass the main:  
From him, whose sov'reign mercies wide extend, 45  
I come, at once your pilot and your friend!

So spoke the dame; and hast'ning to the land,  
The crooked keel divides the yielding strand.  
Soon as her bark the nobler pair receives,  
She quits the shore and swift the water cleaves; 50  
Then gives the spreading canvas to the wind,  
And guides the vessel from the helm behind.

So wide, so deep the river swells its tide,  
That lofty ships might there securely ride;  
Tho' now a shallow stream could well suffice, 55  
So light the pinnacle o'er the surface flies!

Now, rising from the land, th' inspiring gales  
With prosp'rous breath distend the bellying sails:  
The foaming stream is white with froth before,  
Behind the stern the parted waters roar. 60

At length they came where 'midst its mightier waves,  
The sea's vast gulph the river's store receives.

Soon as the vessel gains the briny tides,  
The winds are hush'd, the angry surge subsides:  
The clouds disperse, the south forgets to blow, 65

That threaten'd tempests to the world below:  
Light Zephyrs only brush along the main,  
And scarcely curl the smooth cerulean plain.

By Ascalon they pass'd; to left they veer'd,  
 And tow'rd the west the rapid vessel steer'd. 70  
 Then gliding swift, to Gaza next they came,  
 (An antient harbour not unknown to fame.)  
 But now, from many a neighb'ring ruin great,  
 An ample city, and a potent state!  
 The warriors, from the bark, beheld the shore 75  
 With tents of various nations cover'd o'er:  
 There horse and foot along the crowded way  
 Swarm thick between the city and the sea.  
 There loaded camels move in solemn state,  
 And the huge elephant's unwieldy weight. 80  
 Safe in the port they see the vessels ride,  
 Or floating loose, or at their anchors ty'd.  
 Some hoist their spreading sails, while others sweep,  
 With level strokes, the surface of the deep.  
 'Then thus the guiding maid—Tho' here we view 85  
 'The thronging numbers of this impious crew;  
 Yet these that fill the seas and line the shore,  
 Compose not all the mighty tyrant's pow'r.  
 'These Egypt and the neighb'ring lands supply:  
 But other aids he waits, that distant lie. 90  
 Far to the east extends his ample sway,  
 'To realms that burn beneath the southern ray;  
 And hence I trust our swift return to make,  
 Ere these, departing, shall their tents forsake.  
 While thus she spoke; as thro' th' aerial space, 95  
 An eagle tow'rs above the feather'd race;  
 'Till soaring in the sun, the sharpest eye  
 No more can trace his progress thro' the sky:

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 95

So 'midst the ships the bark its passage cleaves,  
 And far behind the lefs'ning navy leaves. 100  
 Now, quick as thought, by Paphia's tow'rs they sail,  
 (The town that first Egyptian pilots hail  
 On Syria's land) then near the shore they fly,  
 And Rhinocera's barren sands espy.  
 Not far from thence a mountain, crown'd with wood,  
 Casts a brown shadow o'er the subject flood; 106  
 Around its rocky foot the billows rave,  
 There hapless Pompey's bones obtain'd a grave.  
 Fair Damiata next the eye surveys,  
 Where antient Nile his sacred tribute pays 110  
 Thro' seven wide mouths, and many a stream beside,  
 His waters mingling with the briny tide.  
 They pass the city rais'd by him \*, whose name  
 To latest times shall bear the Grecian fame.  
 By Pharos then they glide, an isle no more, 115  
 An isthmus now projecting from the shore.  
 Nor Rhodes, nor Crete they to the north survey,  
 But near the climes of Afric speed their way.  
 Fruitful her coast: but more remote her lands  
 Are fill'd with monsters dire and burning sands. 120  
 By Marmarique they steer'd, and now they pass'd  
 Where five fair cities fam'd Cyrene grac'd.  
 Here Ptolemais stands, and here they view  
 Whence his slow stream the fabled Lethe drew.  
 The greater Syrtes next (the sailor's fear) 125  
 They leave aloof, and far to seaward veer:

\* ALEXANDER.



96 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XV.

And now Judeca's cape behind them flood ;  
 And now they left the mouth of Magra's flood ;  
 Now Tripoly's high rising tow'rs espy'd,  
 Now Malta scarcely o'er the waves descry'd. 130  
 The Syrtes past; Alzerbé they beheld,  
 Where once the race that fed on Lotos dwell'd.  
 Tunis they see, whose crooked shores display,  
 With circumjacent arms, a spacious bay:  
 Tunis the rich, a place well known to fame, 135  
 No Lybian city boasts a greater name.  
 Near this Sicilia's fertile lands are spread;  
 There Lilybæum rears its lofty head.

Now to the knights the damsel pilot shew'd  
 The spot where once imperial Carthage stood. 140

Ill-fated Carthage! scarce amidst the plains,  
 A trace of all her ruin'd pomp remains!  
 Proud cities vanish, states and realms decay,  
 The world's unstable glories fade away!  
 Yet mortals dare of certain fate complain; 145  
 O impious folly of presuming man!

From thence they see Biserta's spires arise;  
 Far to the right Sardinia's island lies:  
 They view where once the rude Numidian swain  
 Pursu'd a wand'ring life from plain to plain. 150  
 Algiers and Bugia then they reach, the seat  
 Of impious corsairs; next Oran they greet;  
 And now by Mauritania's strand proceed,  
 Where elephants and hungry lions breed;  
 Morocco here and Fez their cities rear: 155  
 To these oppos'd Granada's lands appear.

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 97

At length they came where, press'd in narrow bounds,  
Between the capes, the boiling deep resounds.

'Tis feign'd that first Alcides forc'd a way,  
And gave this passage to th' indignant sea. 160

And here perchance a lengthen'd tract of land,  
With one continu'd mound the flood restrain'd ;  
But now the furious main, with rushing tides,  
From tow'ring Calpe Abyla divides ;  
A streight 'twixt Lybia now and Spain appears, 165  
Such is the force of time and change of years !

Four times the east had seen the rising sun,  
Since first its wond'rous course the bark begun :  
Nor shelt'ring bays, nor ports its speed delay,  
It shoots the streight, and leaves the midland sea. 170  
But what are seas to ocean's vast profound,  
Whose circling arms the spacious earth surround ?

Soon from the sight amid the waves are lost  
The fertile Gades and each neighb'ring coast.  
Behind, the less'ning shores retreating fly ; 175  
Sky bounds the ocean, ocean bounds the sky.

Then Ubald thus began : Say thou ! whose pow'r  
Gives us these endless waters to explore ;  
Did ever prow before these seas divide,  
Do mortals here in distant worlds reside ? 180  
He ceas'd ; the virgin-pilot thus reply'd :

When great Alcides had the monsters slain  
That wast'd Lybia and the realms of Spain ;  
Your lands subdu'd, at yonder streight he stay'd ;  
Nor durst old Ocean's surgy gulph invade. 185

He fix'd his pillars there, in vain design'd  
 To curb the searching spirit of mankind:  
 Urg'd by desire new regions to explore,  
 Ulysses scorn'd the confines of the shore:  
 He pass'd the bound'ry, loos'ning to the gales, 190  
 Amidst the wider flood, his daring fails:  
 But all his skill in naval arts was vain,  
 He sunk entomb'd beneath the roaring main.  
 And those, by tempests forc'd amidst the waves,  
 Have ne'er return'd, or found untimely graves. 195  
 Hence undiscover'd still the seas remain,  
 That num'rous isles and mighty states contain.  
 Inhabitants abound on many a coast;  
 The lands, like yours, their fertile produce boast;  
 Where, not ungrateful to the lab'ers toil, 200  
 The sun prolific warms the pregnant soil.

'Then Ubald—Of those climes, remov'd afar,  
 The manners and religious rites declare.  
 Various their lives (the virgin thus rejoin'd)  
 Their speech, their customs, are of various kind: 205  
 Some worship beasts, the stars, or solar pow'r;  
 And earth, the common parent, some adore.  
 There are who stain their feasts with human blood,  
 And load their dreadful board with horrid food;  
 And ev'ry land, from Calpe's tow'ring heights, 210  
 Is nurs'd in impious faith and cruel rites!

Will then that pitying God (the knight reply'd)  
 Who came with heav'nly truths mankind to guide,  
 Leave, far excluded from the sacred light,  
 So large a portion of the world in night? 215

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 99

O no! the faith of CHRIST shall there be spread,  
 (She cry'd) and science rear her laurell'd head.  
 Think not this length of ocean's whelming tide  
 Shall from your future search those climes divide:  
 The time shall come, when sailors, yet unborn, 220  
 Shall name Alcides' narrow bounds in scorn:  
 Lands now unknown, and seas without a name,  
 Shall then thro' all your realms extend their fame:  
 Perils untry'd some future ship shall brave,  
 And cut, with daring course, the distant wave; 225  
 Thro' all the flood's unfathom'd currents ran,  
 Gird the vast globe, and emulate the sun.  
 From fair Liguria see th' advent'rer rise,  
 Whose courage first the threat'ning passage tries.  
 Nor raging seas, by furious whirlwinds tost, 230  
 Nor doubtful prospects of th' uncertain coast,  
 Shall, in the streights of Abyla confin'd,  
 Detain the ardor of his dauntless mind!  
 'Tis thou, Columbus! to another pole  
 Shalt rear the mast, and o'er the surges roll; 235  
 While, with a thousand wings, and thousand eyes,  
 Fame scarce pursues thy vessel as it flies!  
 Let Bacchus or Alcides claim her praise,  
 Thy worth, in future time, her trump shall raise:  
 Thy deeds shall last in storied annals long, 240  
 The copious subject of some poet's song.

She said, and westward steer'd before the wind,  
 Then gently tow'rd the south her sails inclin'd.  
 Now in their front they see the sun descend,  
 And now the morn behind her beams extend, 245



But when Aurora, from her radiant head,  
 Had all around her pearly moisture shed;  
 Before their eyes a mountain huge appear'd,  
 That 'midst the clouds its lofty summit rear'd.  
 Near as they came, the fleeting clouds withdrew, 250  
 And like a pyramid it shew'd to view:  
 From whence black curling smoke was seen to rise;  
 As where 'tis feign'd th' \* Ætnean giant lies }  
 Transfix'd, and breathes eruptions to the skies. }  
 By day thick vapours from the mouth aspire, 255  
 By night terrific flames of ruddy fire.

Then other islands 'midst the main they 'spy'd,  
 And lands less steepy rising o'er the tide.  
 Delightful isles, renown'd of ancient date,  
 And stil'd by tuneful bards, the fortunate. 260  
 'Twas said that heav'n to these such grace allow'd,  
 No shining share th' unlabour'd furrows plough'd.  
 The lands untill'd could plenteous crops produce;  
 And vines, unprun'd, supply nectareous juice.  
 Here olives bloom'd with never-fading green; 265  
 From hollow oaks was liquid honey seen.  
 The rivers murm'ring from the hills above,  
 With crystal streams renew'd the vernal grove.  
 No sultry heat oppress'd the grateful day;  
 Soft dews and Zephyrs cool'd the solar ray. 270  
 And here were feign'd the mansions of the blest,  
 Th' Elysian seats of everlasting rest.

To these the damsel steer'd and thus begun:  
 Behold, O chiefs! our destin'd course is run:

\* ENCELADUS.

The

B.XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 101

The isles of fortune to your sight appear, 275  
 Whose fame, tho' doubtful, yet has reach'd your ear:  
 Fair is their soil; but fame each wonder swells,  
 And ev'ry truth, with added fiction, tells.  
 While thus she spoke, along the main they flew,  
 'Till near the foremost isle their vessel drew. 280  
 Then Charles began—O ever sacred dame!  
 If this the cause permits for which we came:  
 Grant that our feet awhile may tread the shore,  
 To view a race and land unknown before;  
 T' observe their rites, and mark with curious eyes 285  
 Whate'er may claim th' attention of the wise:  
 So may our lips declare, in future time,  
 The wonders witness'd in this foreign clime.

Your suit demands my praise (the maid replies)  
 But Heav'n's decree the bold request denies. 290  
 The time arrives not yet, by God design'd  
 To give the great discov'ry to mankind:  
 Nor must you, back from ocean's bosom borne,  
 With certain tidings to your world return.  
 To you beyond the sailor's art, 'tis giv'n 295  
 To pass these billows, by the will of heav'n;  
 To rouse your champion from his fatal sleep,  
 And safe convey him o'er the watry deep:  
 Let this suffice—with prouder thoughts elate,  
 'Twere impious folly to contend with fate. 300

Thus while she spoke; the foremost isle withdrew,  
 And soon the second gain'd upon the view:  
 She shew'd the warriors how the islands lay,  
 In order rang'd against the rising day.

The lands with equal space the sea divides, 305  
 And rolls between the shores its beating tides.  
 In sev'n are seen the marks of human care,  
 Where cultur'd fields and rural cots appear :  
 But three a barren desert foil reveal,  
 Where savage beasts in woods and mountains dwell. 310  
 Amidst these isles a lone recess they found,  
 Where circling shores the subject flood surround,  
 And, far within, a spacious bay enclose;  
 Sharp rocks, without, the rushing surge oppose;  
 Two lofty cliffs before the entrance rise, 315  
 A welcome sign to future sailors' eyes:  
 Within, the waves repose in peace serene;  
 Black forests nod above, a Sylvan scene!  
 A grotto opens in the living stone,  
 With verdant moss and ivy leaves o'er-grown : 320  
 The grateful shade a gentle murmur fills,  
 While o'er the pavement glide the lucid rills.  
 No cables need the floating ships secure,  
 No bearded anchors here the vessels moor.  
 To this retreat her course the pilot bore, 325  
 And, ent'ring, furl'd her sails, and reach'd the shore.  
 Behold (she cry'd) where yonder structure stands  
 Rais'd on the mountain, and the isle commands!  
 There lost in festive sloth, in folly lost,  
 Slumbers the champion of the Christian host. 330  
 'Tis yours, when next the sun forsakes the deep,  
 With lab'ring feet t' ascend the threat'ning steep:  
 Meanwhile this short delay with ease be borne;  
 All times are luckless save the hour of morn:

But

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 103

But to the mountain's foot pursue your way, 335  
While yet remains the light of parting day.

Thus she; the word th' impatient warriors took,  
And leaping from the bark, the strand forfook.  
With ready steps a pleasing road they cross'd,  
And all their toils in sweet delusion lost. 340

At length th' expected hill's broad base they gain,  
(The sun yet hov'ring o'er the western main)  
From hence their eyes the arduous height survey,  
The pendent ruins and the rocky way.

Inclement frost the mountain's sides deforms, 345  
And all around is white with wintry storms.

The lofty summit yields a milder scene,  
With budding flow'rs and groves for ever green!  
There ends the frozen clime; there lilies blow,  
There roses blush upon the bord'ring snow. 350

There youthful spring, and hoary winter here;  
Such pow'r has magic o'er the changing year!

Now at the mountain's foot the heroes stay'd,  
And slept secure beneath a cavern's shade.  
But when the sun (eternal fount of day!) 355

Spread o'er the laughing skies his golden ray:  
At once they rose, at once their course renew'd,  
And up the steep ascent the way pursu'd.

When lo! a serpent, rushing from his cell,  
Oppos'd their passage, horrible and fell! 360

Aloft his head and squalid crest he held  
Bestreak'd with gold; his neck with anger swell'd;  
Fire fill'd his eyes; he hid the path beneath;  
And smoke and poison issu'd with his breath.

Now



Now in thick curls his scaly length he wound; 365  
 Now trail'd his op'ning folds along the ground.  
 Such was the dreadful guardian of the place,  
 Yet on the heroes press'd with fearless pace.  
 The Dane his faulchion draws, and eager flies  
 T' assail the snake, when sudden Ubald cries: 370  
 Forbear! can arms like these our foes repel?  
 And thinkst thou thus the monster's rage to quell?

He said; and shook the golden wall around;  
 The serpent fled, astonish'd at the sound.  
 The knights proceed; a lion fierce descends, 375  
 And, roaring loud, the dang'rous pass defends;  
 He rolls his fiery eyes, his mane he rears,  
 Wide as a gulph his gaping mouth appears;  
 His lashing tail his slumb'ring wrath awakes:  
 But when his potent rod the warrior shakes, 380  
 Unusual fears the dreadful beast surprize,  
 Sunk is his rage, he trembles, and he flies!

Still on they pass'd; but soon a num'rous host  
 Of monsters dire their daring passage crost.  
 In various shapes the ghastly troops appear, 385  
 With various yells they rend the startled ear.  
 Each savage form that roves the burning sands,  
 From distant Nilus to the Lybian lands,  
 Here seem'd to dwell, with all the beasts that roam  
 Hircania's woods, or deep Hircinia's gloom! 390  
 But not their numbers could the chiefs detain;  
 The pow'rful wand made all their fury vain.  
 These dangers past; the conqu'ring pair ascend;  
 Now near the brow their eager steps they bend;

Yet,

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 105

Yet, as they tread the cliffs, the sinking snows 395

And slip'ry ice awhile their course oppose.

But when at length they reach the rocky height,

A spacious level opens to their sight.

There youthful spring salutes th' enraptur'd eye,

Unfading verdure, and a gladfome sky; 400

Eternal Zephyrs thro' the groves prevail,

And incense breathes in ev'ry balmy gale;

No irksome change th' unvary'd climate knows

Of heat alternate, and alternate snows :

A genial pow'r the tender herbage feeds, 405

And decks with ev'ry sweet the smiling meads ;

Diffuses soft perfumes from ev'ry flow'r,

And cloaths with lasting shade each rural bow'r :

There rear'd aloft a stately palace stands,

Whose prospect wide the hills and seas commands. 410

The warriors, weary'd wito the steep ascent,

More slowly o'er th' enamell'd meadow went ;

Oft looking back, their former toils review'd,

Now paus'd awhile, and now their course pursu'd.

When sudden, falling from the rocky heights, 415

A copious stream the trav'ler's thirst excites ;

From hence a thousand rills dispersing flow,

And trickle thro' the grassy vale below :

At length, united all their diff'rent tides,

In verdant banks a gentle river glides, 420

With murm'ring found a bow'ry gloom pervades,

And rolls its sable waves thro' pendent shades :

A cool retreat ! the flow'ry border shows

A pleasing couch inviting soft repose.

Behold.

Behold the fatal spring where laughter dwells, 425

Dire poison lurking in its secret cells !

Here let us guard our thoughts, our passions rein,

And ev'ry loose desire in bonds detain :

A deafen'd ear to dulcet music lend,

Nor dare the Syren's impious lays attend. 430

The knights advanc'd till, from their narrow bed,

Wide in a lake the running waters spread.

There on the banks a sumptuous banquet plac'd,

With costly viands seem'd t' allure the taste.

Two blooming damsels in the water lave, 435

And laugh and plunge beneath the lucid wave.

Now round in sport they dash the sprinkling tide ;

And now with nimble strokes the stream divide :

Now, sunk at once, they vanish from the eyes ;

And now again above the surface rise ! 440

The naked wantons with enticing charms,

Each warriors bosom fill'd with soft alarms :

As those their pastime unconcern'd pursu'd ;

Awhile they stay'd their steps and silent view'd,

'Till one erect in open light appear'd, 445

And o'er the stream her iv'ry bosom rear'd ;

Her upward beauties to the sight reveal'd :

The rest, beneath, the crystal scarce conceal'd !

As when the morning star with gentle ray,

From seas emerging leads the purple day : 450

As when, ascending from the genial flood,

The queen of love on ocean's bosom stood :

So seems the damsel, so her locks diffuse

The pearly liquid in descending dews !

'Till

B. XV. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 107

'Till on th' approaching chiefs she turn'd her eyes, 455  
 Then feign'd, with mimic fear, a coy surprize:  
 Swift from her head she loos'd, with eager haste,  
 The yellow curls in artful fillets lac'd:  
 The falling tresses, o'er her limbs display'd,  
 Wrapt all her beauties in a golden shade! 460  
 Thus hid in locks, and circled by the flood,  
 With side-long glance, o'erjoy'd the knights she view'd.  
 Her smiles amid her blushes lovelier show;  
 Amid her smiles her blushes lovelier glow!  
 At length she rais'd her voice with melting art 465  
 Whose magic strains might pierce the firmest heart.

O happy strangers! to whose feet 'tis giv'n  
 To reach these blissful seats, this earthly heav'n!  
 Here are those rapt'rous scenes so fam'd of old,  
 When early mortals view'd an age of gold. 470  
 No longer bear the helm, the faulchion wield,  
 The cumb'rous cors'let, or the weighty shield;  
 Here hang your useles arms amidst the grove,  
 The warriors now of peace-inspiring love!  
 Our field of battle is the downy bed, 475  
 Or flow'ry turf amid the smiling mead.  
 Then let us lead you to our sov'reign's eyes,  
 From whose diffusive pow'r our blessings rise.  
 She shall amongst those few your names receive,  
 Elected here in endless joys to live. 480  
 But first refresh your limbs beneath the tide,  
 And taste the viands which our cares provide.

She ceas'd; her lovely partner join'd her pray'r,  
 With looks persuasive, and enticing air.



So, in the scene, the active dancers bound, 485  
 And move responsive to the tuneful sound.  
 But firmly steel'd was either champion's heart,  
 Against their fraudulent strains and soothing art.  
 Or if forbidden thoughts a wish inspire,  
 And wake the slumb'ring seeds of wild desire; 490  
 Soon to their aid assisting reason came,  
 And quench'd the infant sparks of kindled flame.  
 Their arts in vain the vanquish'd damsels view'd;  
 The warriors thence their fated way pursu'd:  
 These seek the palace; those indignant hide 495  
 Their shameful heads beneath the whelming tide.

The END of the FIFTEENTH BOOK.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XVI.

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*Charles and Ubald enter the palace of Armida. The gardens are described. Rinaldo is seen with his mistress. At the departure of Armida the two knights discover themselves; and Ubald reproves Rinaldo for his sloth and effeminacy. The youthful hero, filled with shame, abandons those seats of pleasure, and follows the guidance of his deliverers. Armida pursues him, and makes use of every argument to move him, but in vain: He endeavours to pacify her: She then breaks out into bitter reproaches, till her strength being exhausted, she falls into a swoon. The three warriors go on board their vessel and set sail for Palestine. Armida, recovering, finds her lover gone: She then gives herself up to rage, and, resolving on revenge, destroys her enchanted palace, and takes her flight to Egypt.*

**R**OUND was the form in which the palace rose;  
Deep in the midst the circling walls enclose

A sumptuous garden, whose delightful scene  
 Eclips'd the fairest works of mortal men!  
 The fiends had bent their skill a pile to raise 5  
 Perplex'd with walks in many a devious maze:  
 And in the center lay the magic bow'rs,  
 Impervious to the search of human pow'rs!

Now thro' the loftiest gate the warriors pass'd,  
 (A hundred gates the spacious structure grac'd) 10  
 With sculptur'd silver, glorious to behold,  
 The valves on hinges hung of burnish'd gold!  
 Surpriz'd they saw, excell'd in ev'ry part,  
 The rich materials by the sculptor's art.  
 In all but speech alive the figures rise; 15  
 Nor speech they seem to want to wond'ring eyes!

In female converse there (inglorious state!)  
 Alcides 'midst Mæonia's damsels fate.  
 There he who propp'd the stars, and hell subdu'd,  
 The distaff bore; while love beside him stood, 20  
 And with exulting smiles his conquest view'd.  
 There Iole was seen, whose feeble hand,  
 With pride the hero's pond'rous club sustain'd:  
 The lion's hide conceal'd the beauteous dame,  
 Too rough a cov'ring for so soft a frame! 25

To this oppos'd the chiefs a sea beheld;  
 Its azure field with frothy billows swell'd.  
 There, in the midst, two hostile navies ride;  
 Their arms, in lightning flash from side to side.  
 Augustus o'er his Romans here commands: 30  
 There Anthony conducts from eastern lands  
 His Indian, Arab, and Egyptian bands.

Thou

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 111

Thou would'st have thought the Cyclades upturn,  
 And hills with hills in horrid conflict borne!  
 So fierce the shock, when joining ship with ship, 35  
 The navies met amidst the roaring deep!  
 Firebrands and jav'lines fly from foe to foe;  
 Unusual slaughter stains the flood below.  
 Behold (while doubtful yet remains the fight)  
 Behold where Cleopatra takes her flight. 40  
 See! Anthony, of fame forgetful, flies,  
 No more his hopes to glorious empire rise.  
 Yet o'er his soul no servile fear prevails;  
 Her flight alone impels his yielding sails.  
 Contending passions all his soul enflame, 45  
 Disdain and rage, and love and conscious shame:  
 While, with alternate gaze, he views from far  
 Her parting vessel and the dubious war.  
 Now Nile receives him on his watry breast;  
 There in his mistress' arms he sinks to rest; 50  
 There seems, resign'd, the threat'ning hour to wait,  
 And soften, with her smiles, the stroke of fate.

With storied labours thus the portals grac'd  
 The heroes view'd, and thence intrepid pass'd.  
 And now they try'd the lab'rinth's winding maze: 55  
 As fam'd Meander moves a thousand ways;  
 Now rolls direct, now takes a devious course,  
 Now seems to seek again his native source:  
 The frequent turnings so their eyes deceiv'd:  
 But soon the faithful map their doubts reliev'd; 60  
 Display'd each various passage to their sight,  
 And led thro' paths oblique their steps aright.

The



The garden then unfolds a beauteous scene,  
 With flow'rs adorn'd and ever-living green.  
 There silver lakes reflect the beaming day ; 65  
 Here crystal streams in gurgling fountains play :  
 Cool vales descend, and sunny hills arise,  
 And groves, and caves, and grottoes strike the eyes.  
 Art shew'd her utmost pow'r ; but art conceal'd,  
 With greater charms the pleas'd attention held. 70  
 It seem'd as nature play'd a sportive part,  
 And strove to mock the mimic works of art !  
 By pow'rful magic breathes the vernal air,  
 And fragrant trees eternal blossoms bear :  
 Eternal fruits on ev'ry branch endure ; 75  
 Those swelling from their buds, and these mature.  
 There, on one parent stock, the leaves among,  
 With ripen'd figs, the figs unripen'd hung.  
 Depending apples here the boughs unfold ;  
 Those green in youth, these mellow'd into gold. 80  
 The vine luxuriant rears her arms on high,  
 And curls her tendrils to the genial sky :  
 There the crude grapes no grateful sweet produce,  
 And here impurpled yield nectareous juice.  
 The joyous birds, conceal'd in ev'ry grove, 85  
 With gentle strife prolong the notes of love.  
 Soft Zephyrs breathe on woods and waters round ;  
 The woods and waters yield a murm'ring sound :  
 When cease the tuneful choir, the wind replies ;  
 But, when they sing, in gentle whispers dies : 90  
 By turns they sink, by turns their music raise,  
 And blend, with equal skill, harmonious lays.

Amongst

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 113

Amongst the rest, with plumes of various dies,  
 And purple beak, a lovely songster flies;  
 Wond'rous to tell, with human speech indu'd, 95  
 He fills with vocal strains the blissful wood:  
 The birds attentive close their silent wings,  
 While thus the fair, the soothing charmer sings.

Behold how lovely blooms the vernal rose,  
 When scarce the leaves her early bud disclose: 100  
 When half inwrap, and half to view reveal'd,  
 She gives new pleasure from her charms conceal'd.  
 But when she shews her bosom wide display'd,  
 How soon her sweets exhale, her beauties fade!  
 No more she seems the flow'r so lately lov'd, 105  
 By virgins cherish'd, and by youths approv'd!  
 So, swiftly fleeting with the transient day,  
 Passes the flow'r of mortal life away!

In vain the spring returns, the spring no more  
 Can waining youth to former prime restore: 110  
 Then crop the morning rose, the time improve,  
 And, while to love 'tis giv'n, indulge in love!

He ceas'd: th' approving choir with joy renew  
 Their rapt'rous music, and their loves pursue.  
 Again in pairs the cooing turtles bill; 115  
 The feather'd nations take their am'rous fill.  
 The oak, the chaster laurel seems to yield,  
 And all the leafy tenants of the field:  
 The earth and streams one soul appears to move,  
 All seem impregnate with the seeds of love. 120

Thro' these alluring scenes of magic pow'r  
 The virtuous warriors pass'd, and pass'd secure:

When

When 'twixt the quiv'ring boughs they cast their fight,  
And see the damsel and the Christian knight.

There sate Armida on a flow'ry bed; 125

Her wanton lap sustain'd the hero's head:

Her op'ning veil her iv'ry bosom show'd;

Loose to the fanning breeze her tresses flow'd;

A languor seem'd diffus'd o'er all her frame,

And ev'ry feature glow'd with am'rous flame. 130

The pearly moisture on her beauteous face,

Improv'd the blush, and heighten'd ev'ry grace:

Her wand'ring eyes confess'd a pleasing fire,

And shot the trembling beams of soft desire.

Now, fondly hanging o'er, with head inclin'd, 135

Close to his cheek her lovely cheek she join'd:

While o'er her charms he taught his looks to rove,

And drank, with eager thirst, new draughts of love.

Now, bending down, enraptur'd as he lies,

She kiss'd his vermil lips and swimming eyes: 140

'Till from his inmost heart he heav'd a sigh,

As if to hers his parting soul would fly!

All this the warriors from the shade survey,

And mark, conceal'd, the lovers' am'rous play.

Dependent from his side (unusual sight!) 145

Appear'd a polish'd mirror, beamy bright:

This in his hand th' enamour'd champion rais'd;

On this, with smiles, the fair Armida gaz'd.

She in the glass her form reflected 'spies:

And he consults the mirror of her eyes: 150

One proud to rule, one prouder to obey;

He blest'd in her, and she in beauty's sway.

Ah!

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 115

Ah ! turn those eyes on me (exclaims the knight)  
 Those eyes that blest me with their heav'nly light !  
 For know the pow'r that ev'ry lover warms, 155  
 In this fond breast Armida's image forms.

Since I alas ! am scorn'd ! here turn thy sight,  
 And view thy native graces with delight :  
 Here on that face thy ravish'd looks employ,  
 Where springs eternal love, eternal joy ; 160  
 Or rather range thro' yon celestial sphere,  
 And view thy likenesses in the radiant stars.

The lover ceas'd ; the fair Armida smil'd,  
 And still with wanton play the time beguil'd.  
 Now in a braid she bound her flowing hair ; 165  
 Now smooth'd the roving locks with decent care.  
 Part, with her hand, in shining curls she roll'd,  
 And deck'd, with azure flow'rs, the waving gold.  
 Her veil compos'd, with roses sweet she dress'd  
 The native lilies of her fragrant breast. 170

Not half so proud, of glorious plumage vain,  
 The peacock sets to view his glitt'ring train :  
 Not Iris shews so fair, when dewy skies  
 Reflect the changeful light with various dyes.  
 But o'er the rest her wond'rous cestus shin'd, 175  
 Whose mystic round her tender waist confin'd.  
 Here unembod'y'd forms th' enchantress mix'd,  
 By potent spells, and in a girdle fix'd :  
 Repulses sweet, soft speech, and gay desires,  
 And tender scorn that fans the lover's fires ; 180  
 Engaging smiles, short sighs of mutual bliss,  
 The tear of transport, and the melting kiss.

All



116 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVI.

All these she join'd, her pow'rful work to frame,  
And artful temper'd in th' annealing flame.

Now with a kiss, the balmy pledge of love, 185  
She left her knight, and issu'd ~~from~~ the grove.

Each day, awhile apart, the dame review'd  
Her magic labours, and her spells renew'd ;  
While he, deep-musing, in her absence stray'd,  
A lonely lover 'midst the conscious shade. 190

But when the silent glooms of friendly night,  
To mutual bliss th' enamour'd pair invite ;  
Beneath one roof, amid the bow'rs they lay,  
And lov'd, entrac'd, the fleeting hours away.

Soon as Armida (so her arts requir'd) 195  
From gentle love to other cares retir'd :  
The warriors, from their covert, rush'd to fight,  
In radiant arms that cast a gleamy light.

As when, from martial toil, the gen'rous steed  
Releas'd, is given to range the verdant mead ; 200

Forgetful of his former fame, he roves,  
And woos in slothful ease his dappled loves :  
If chance the trumpet's sound invade his ears,  
Or glitt'ring steel before his sight appears,

He neighs aloud, and, furious, pants to bear 205  
The valiant chief, and pierce the files of war !

So fares Rinaldo, when the knights he 'spies ;  
When their bright armour lightens in his eyes :  
At once the glorious beams his soul inspire ;  
His breast rekindles with a martial fire. 210

Then sudden, forth advancing, Ubald held  
Before the youth his adamantine shield :

To

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 117

To this he turn'd, in this at once survey'd  
 His own resemblance full to view display'd:  
 His sweeping robes he saw, his flowing hair 215  
 With odours breathing, his luxuriant air.  
 His sword, the only mark of warlike pride,  
 Estrang'd from fight, hung idly at his side;  
 And, wreath'd with flow'rs, seem'd worn for empty show;  
 No dreadful weapon 'gainst a valiant foe. 220

As one, whom long lethargic slumber ties,  
 Recovers from his sleep with wild surprize:  
 So from his trance awakes the Christian knight,  
 Himself beholds and sickens at the sight.  
 And wishes op'ning earth his shame would hide, 225  
 Or ocean veil him in its whelming tide.

Then Ubald thus began—All Europe arms,  
 And Asia's kingdoms catch the loud alarms.  
 Now all that cherish fame, or CHRIST adore,  
 In shining armour press the Syrian shore: 230  
 While thee, Bertoldo's son! from glory's plains,  
 A narrow isle in shameful rest detains;  
 Alone regardless of the voice of fame,  
 Th' ignoble champion of a wanton dame!  
 What fatal pow'r can thus thy sense controul? 235  
 What sloth suppress the virtues of thy soul?  
 Rise! rise!—thee Godfrey, thee the camp incites:  
 'Tis fortune calls, and victory invites!  
 Come, fated warrior! bid the fight succeed;  
 And crush those foes thou oft has made to bleed; 240  
 Now let each impious sect thy vengeance feel,  
 And fall extinct beneath thy conqu'ring steel.

He ceas'd : awhile the youth in silence mus'd,  
 All motionless he stood, with looks confus'd:  
 Till shame gave way, and stronger anger rose ; 245  
 (A gen'rous anger that from reason flows)  
 O'er all his face a noble ardor flies,  
 Flames on his cheek and sparkles from his eyes.

Now, hast'ning from the bow'r, their way they hold,  
 And safely pass the labyrinth's winding fold. 250  
 Meanwhile Armida view'd, with deep dismay,  
 Where, breathless at the gate, the keeper lay:  
 Then first suspicion in her bosom grew ;  
 And soon her lover's flight too well she knew :  
 Herself beheld the darling hero fly : 255  
 O direful prospect to a lover's eye!

Where wouldst thou go, and leave me here alone?—  
 She strove to say ; but, with a rising groan,  
 Too mighty grief her feeble words suppress'd,  
 Which deep remurmur'd in her tortur'd breast. 260  
 Ah wretched fair ! a greater pow'r disarms,  
 A greater wisdom mocks thy frustrate charms !  
 This sees the dame, who ev'ry art applies  
 To stay his flight : in vain each art she tries.  
 Whate'er the witches of Thessalia's strain 265  
 E'er mutter'd to the shades with lips profane,  
 That could the planets in their spheres controul,  
 Or call from prisons dear the parted soul,  
 Full well she knew ; but all in vain essay'd ;  
 No hell, responsive, her commands obey'd. 270  
 Abandon'd thus, she next resolv'd to prove  
 If suppliant beauty more than spells could move.

See!

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 119

See! where regardless of her former fame,  
 All wild with anguish runs the furious dame.  
 She who so late the laws of love despis'd, 275  
 Who scorn'd the lover, tho' the love she priz'd;  
 Whose conqu'ring eyes could ev'ry heart subdue;  
 Behold her now a lover's steps pursue!  
 With soft persuasive grief her look she arms,  
 And bathes with tears her now neglected charms. 280  
 O'er rocks and snows her tender feet she plies,  
 And sends her voice before her as she flies.

O thou! who bear'st away my yielding heart,  
 Who robb'st me of my best, my dearest part,  
 O! give me death—or once again restore 285  
 My murder'd peace—thy hasty flight give o'er!  
 Hear my last words—I ask no parting kiss;  
 For happier lips reserve that mighty bliss:  
 What canst thou fear, ah cruel! to comply,  
 Since still with thee remains the pow'r to fly? 290

Then Ubald thus—A while they speed forbear,  
 And lend her woes, O Prince! a courteous ear:  
 The praise be thine thy virtue to retain,  
 And hear unmov'd the vanquish'd Syren's strain:  
 So reason shall extend her sacred sway, 295  
 And teach the subject passions to obey.

He said, Rinaldo stay'd; and sudden came,  
 Breathless, o'erspent with haste, the hapless dame.  
 Deep sorrow spread o'er all her languid air;  
 Yet sweet in woe and beauteous in despair? 300  
 Silent on him her eager look she bent;  
 Disdain, and fear, and shame her speech prevent;



While from her eyes the knight abash'd withdrew,  
Or snatch'd, with wary glance, a transient view.

As fam'd musicians, ere the notes they raise 305  
To charm the list'ning ear with tuneful lays,  
With accents low, in prelude soft, prepare  
The rapt attention for the promis'd air:  
So she, yet mindful of her fraudulent art,  
Would soften, ere she spoke, the hearer's heart; 310  
First breath'd a sigh to melt the tender breast;  
Then thus, at length, these plaintive words address'd.

Ah cruel! think not now I come to prove  
The pray'rs that lovers might to lovers move!  
Such once we were!—But if thou scorn'st the name,  
Yet grant the pity foes from foes may claim. 316

If me thy hate pursues, enjoy thy hate;  
I seek not to disturb thy happy state!  
A pagan born, I ev'ry means employ'd  
T' oppress the Christians and their pow'r divide. 320

Thee I pursu'd, and thee secluded far,  
In distant climates, from the sound of war.  
But more, which deeper seems they scorn to move,  
Add how I since deceiv'd thee to my love.

O foul deceit!—to yield my virgin flow'r, 325  
To give my beauties to another's pow'r!  
To let one favour'd youth that gift obtain,  
Which thousands fondly sought, but sought in vain!  
These are my frauds; let these thy wrath engage;  
Such crimes may well demand a lover's rage! 330

So may'st thou part without one tender thought,  
And be these dear abodes at once forgot!

Haste

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 121

Haste!—pass the seas!—thy flying sails employ,  
 Go, wage the combat, and our faith destroy!—  
 Our faith, alas!—Ah, no!—my faith no more; 335  
 I worship thee, and thee alone adore!  
 Yet hence with thee deceiv'd Armida bear;  
 The vanquish'd still attends the victor's car:  
 Let me be shewn, to all the camp display'd,  
 'The proud betrayer by thy guile betray'd. 340  
 Wretch as I am! shall still these locks be worn,  
 These locks that now are grown a lover's scorn?  
 These hands shall cut the tresses from my head,  
 And o'er my limbs a servile habit spread:  
 Thee will I follow 'midst surrounding foes, 345  
 When all the fury of the battle glows.  
 I want not soul, so far at least to dare,  
 To lead thy courser, or thy jav'lin bear.  
 Let me sustain, or be myself thy shield;  
 Still will I guard thee in the dang'rous field. 350  
 No hostile hand so savage can be found,  
 Thro' my poor limbs thy dearer life to wound:  
 Soft mercy ev'n may fell revenge restrain,  
 And these neglected charms some pity gain—  
 Ah, wretch! and dare I still of beauty boast, 355  
 My pray'rs rejected, and my empire lost!

More had she said; but grief her words withstood,  
 Fast from her eyes distill'd the trickling flood:  
 With suppliant act she sought to grasp his hand,  
 She held his robe; unmov'd the chief remain'd. 360  
 Love found no more an entrance in his breast,  
 And firm resolves the starting tears suppress'd.

Yet pity soften'd soon his gen'rous soul ;  
 Scarce could he now the tender dew controul :  
 But still he strove his secret thoughts to hide, 365  
 Compos'd his looks, and thus at length reply'd.

Armida! thy distress with grief I see ;  
 O! could I now thy lab'ring bosom free  
 From this ill-omen'd love !—Ah ! hapless fair !  
 No scorn I harbour, and no hatred bear : 370  
 I seek no vengeance ; no offence I know ;  
 Nor canst thou be my slave, nor art my foe.  
 On either side I fear thy thoughts have stray'd,  
 As love deceiv'd thee, or as anger sway'd.  
 But human frailties human pity claim ; 375  
 Thy faith, thy sex, thy years acquit thy fame.  
 I too have err'd, and shall I dare reprove  
 Thy tender bosom with the faults of love ?  
 Here ever shall thy dear remembrance rest,  
 In joy and grief the partner of my breast ! 380  
 Still must I be thy champion—thine as far  
 As Christian faith permits, and Asia's war.  
 But ah ! let here our mutual weakness end ;  
 No further now our mutual shame extend :  
 Here from the world, on this extremest coast, 385  
 Be all our follies in oblivion lost !  
 'Midst all my deeds in Europe's clime reveal'd,  
 O! still be these, and these alone conceal'd !  
 Then let no rash ignoble thoughts disgrace  
 Thy worth, thy beauty, and thy royal race. 390  
 With me thou seek'st in vain to quit the land ;  
 Superior pow'rs thy fond desire withstand.

Remain ;

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 123

Remain; or seek some happier place of rest,  
And in thy wisdom calm thy troubled breast.

As thus the warrior spoke, the haughty dame 395

Scarce held her rage, now kindling to a flame;

Awhile she view'd him with a scornful look,

Then from her lips these furious accents broke.

Boast not Berteldo's nor Sophia's blood!

Thou sprung'st relentless from the stormy flood: 400

Thy infant years th' Hyrcanian tigress fed;

On frozen Caucasus thy youth was bred!—

See! if he deigns one tender tear bestow,

Or pay one sigh in pity to my woe!

What shall I say, or whither shall I turn? 405

He calls me his!—yet leaves me here in scorn.

See how his foe the gen'rous victor leaves,

Forgets her error, and her crime forgives!

Hear how sedate, how cool his counsels prove,

This rigid Zeno in the school of love! 410

O heav'n!—O Gods!—and shall this impious race

Your temples ravage, and your shrines deface?

Go, wretch—Such peace attend thy tortur'd mind.

As I, forsaken here, am doom'd to find!

Fly hence!—be gone!—but soon expect to view 415

My vengeful ghost thy trait'rous flight pursue: ☞

A fury arm'd with snakes and torch I'll prove,

With terrors equal to my former love!

If fate decrees thee safe to pass the main,

Escap'd from rocks, to view th' embattled plain, 420

There shalt thou, sinking in the fatal strife,

Appease my vengeance with thy dearest life:



Oft shalt thou then by name Armida call  
In dying groans, while I enjoy thy fall!

She could no more; as these last words she spoke, 425  
Scarce from her lips the sounds imperfect broke.  
She faints! she sinks! all-breathless pale she lies  
In chilly sweats, and shuts her languid eyes.  
Dost thou, Armida! now thy eyelids close?  
Heav'n envies sure one comfort to thy woes. 430  
Ah! raise thy sight; behold thy deadly foe:  
See down his cheek the kindly sorrows flow.  
O! could'st thou now, ill-fated lover! hear  
His sighs soft breaking on thy raptur'd ear!  
What fate permits (but this thou canst not view) 435  
He gives, and pitying take the last adieu.  
What should he do? — thus leave her on the coast,  
'Twixt life and death her struggling senses lost?  
Compassion pleads, and courtesy detains;  
But dire necessity his flight constrains. \* 440  
He parts: — and now a friendly breeze prevails,  
(The pilot's tresses waving in the gales)  
The golden sail o'er surging ocean speeds,  
And from the sight the flying shore recedes.

But when, recover'd from her trance, she stood, 445  
And all around the land forsaken view'd:  
And is he gone? — Has then the traitor fled?  
Left me in life's extremest need? (she said)  
Would he not to my hapless state dispense  
One moment's stay, or wait returning sense? 450  
And do I love him still? still here remain,  
And unreveng'd in empty words complain?

What

B:XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 125

What then avail these tears, these female arms!  
 Far other arts are mine, and stronger charms.  
 I will pursue—nor Hell th' ingrate shall shield, 455  
 Nor heav'n shall safety from my fury yield:  
 Now! now I seize him! now his heart I tear,  
 And scatter round his mangled limbs in air.  
 He knows each various art of torture well,  
 In his own arts the traitor I'll excell!— 460  
 But ah! I wander!—O! untimely boast!  
 Unblest'd Armida, whither art thou tost?  
 Then should'st thou to thy rage have giv'n the rein,  
 When he lay captive in thy pow'rful chain.  
 Then did the wretch no less thy hatred claim; 465  
 Too late thy rage now kindles to a flame!  
 O beauty scorn'd! since you th' offence sustain'd,  
 Be yours the due revenge your wrongs demand.  
 Lo! with my person shall his worth be paid,  
 Who from the battle brings that hated head. 470  
 Ye gallant youths! whom faithful love inspires,  
 A dang'rous, glorious task my soul requires!  
 Ev'n I, to whom Damascus' realms shall bow,  
 The price of vengeance with myself bestow.  
 But, if contemn'd, I must not this obtain, 475  
 Then nature gave these boasted charms in vain:  
 Take back th' unhappy gift!—myself I hate,  
 My birth, my being, and my regal state.  
 One soothing hope alone can comfort give;  
 For sweet revenge I still consent to live! 480  
 Thus with wild grief she ran her frenzy o'er,  
 Then turn'd her footsteps from the desert shore:

Her fiery looks her stormy passions show ;  
 Loose in the wind her locks dishevell'd flow ;  
 And in her eyes the flashing sparkles glow ! 485 }

Now, at her dome, she calls with hideous yell,  
 Three hundred deities from deepest hell :  
 Soon murky clouds o'er all the skies are spread ;  
 Th' eternal planet hides his sick'ning head.  
 On mountain-tops the furious whirlwinds blow ; 490  
 Deep rocks the ground ; Avernus groans below.  
 Thro' all the palace mingled cries resound ;  
 Loud hissings, howls and screams are heard around.  
 Thick glooms, more black than night, the walls enclose,  
 Where not a ray its friendly light bestows ; 495  
 Save that, by fits, sulphureous lightnings stream,  
 And dart thro' sullen shades a dreadful gleam !  
 At length the night dispers'd ; and faintly shone,  
 With scarce recover'd looks, the doubtful sun :  
 No longer now the stately walls appear'd ; 500  
 No trace remain'd where once the pile was rear'd.  
 Like cloudy vapours of the changing skies,  
 Where towr's and battlements in semblance rise,  
 That fleet before the winds or solar beam :  
 Like idle phantoms of a sick man's dream : 505  
 So vanish'd all the pile, and nought remain'd  
 But native horrors 'midst a rocky land !

Then swift th' enchantress mounts her ready car,  
 And, girt with tempests, cleaves the fields of air.  
 Declining from the pole, where distant lie 510  
 Nations unknown beneath the eastern sky ;

Alcides'

B. XVI. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 127

Alcides' pillars now the journeys o'er ;  
Nor seeks Hesperia's strand, nor Afric's shore ;  
But o'er the subject seas suspended flies,  
'Till Syria's borders to her view arise. 515

She seeks not then Damascus' regal dome,  
But shuns her once-lov'd seats and native home :  
And guides her chariot to the fatal lands,  
Where, 'midst Asphaltus' waves, her castle stands.  
There, from her menial train and damsels' eyes, 520  
All pensive, in a lone retreat she lies :  
A war of thought her troubled breast assails ;  
But soon her shame subsides, and wrath prevails.

Hence will I haste, (she cry'd) ere Egypt's king  
To Sion's plains his num'rous force can bring : 525  
Try ev'ry art, in ev'ry form appear,  
Bend the tough bow, and shake the missile spear.  
My charms shall ev'ry leader's soul inspire,  
And ev'ry breast with emulation fire.

O let the sweet revenge I seek be mine, 530  
And virgin honour I with joy resign !  
Nor thou, stern guardian, now my conduct blame :  
'Thine are my deeds, to thee belongs the shame :  
'Thy counsel first impell'd my tender mind  
'To acts that ill beseem'd the female kind. 535  
'Then all be thine, whate'er my errors prove,  
What now I give to rage, as once to love !

She said ; and thus resolv'd, she calls in haste  
Knights, squires, and damsels in her service plac'd.  
A splendid train in duteous order wait ; 540  
All richly clad, attendant on her state.

With



128 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVI.

With these, impatient, on her way she goes :  
Nor sun, nor moon beholds her take repose ;  
'Till near she comes to where the friendly bands  
Lie wide encamp'd on Gaza's sultry sands.

545

The END of the SIXTEENTH BOOK.

J E R U.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XVII.

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*The Egyptian troops and auxiliaries are mustered before the Caliph, seated on his throne. Armida unexpectedly appears with her forces: She enflames the leaders of the army with her beauty, and proffers her hand in marriage to any champion that shall kill Rinaldo. A contest, thereupon, ensues between Adrastus and Tisaphernes, but the Caliph, interposing, puts a stop to it. Rinaldo and the two knights return to Palestine. On their landing they are met by the hermit, who had before entertained Charles and Ubald: He gives Rinaldo counsel for his future conduct, presents him with a suit of armour, and explains to him the actions of his ancestors that are represented in the shield. He then conducts the three warriors within sight of the camp, and dismisses them.*

**P** L A C ' D where Judæa's utmost bounds extend  
Tow'rds fair Pelusium, Gaza's walls ascend :

Fast

Fast by the breezy shore the city stands,  
 Amid unbounded plains of barren sands,  
 Which high in air the furious whirlwinds sweep, 5  
 Like mountain billows of the stormy deep;  
 That scarce th' affrighted trav'ller, spent with toil,  
 Escapes the tempest of th' unstable soil.

Th' Egyptian monarch holds this frontier town,  
 Which from the Turkish pow'rs of old he won : 10  
 Since opportunely near the plains it lies,  
 To which he bends his mighty enterprize;  
 He left awhile his court and antient state,  
 And hither now transferr'd his regal seat;  
 And hither brought, encamp'd along the coast 15  
 From various provinces a countless host.

Say muse ! what arms he us'd, what lands he sway'd  
 What nations fear'd him, and what pow'rs obey'd :  
 How from the south he mov'd the realms afar,  
 And call'd the natives of the east to war: 20  
 Thou only canst disclose the dire alarms,  
 The bands and chiefs of half the world in arms.

When Egypt 'gainst the Grecian sway rebell'd,  
 The faith forsaking which her fathers held,  
 A warrior, sprung from Macon, seiz'd the throne, 25  
 And fix'd his seat in Cairo's stately town,  
 A Caliph call'd ; from him each prince who wears  
 Th' Egyptian crown the name of Caliph bears.  
 Thus Nile beheld succeeding Pharoahs shine,  
 And Ptolemies enroll'd from line to line. 30

And now revolving years their course pursu'd,  
 And well secur'd the empire's basis stood,

O'er

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 131

O'er Lybia wide and Asia spread its pow'r,  
 From far Cirenè to the Syrian shore;  
 Where sev'n-fold Nile o'erflows the fatten'd land, 35  
 And where Syene's sun-burnt dwellings stand;  
 Where proud Euphrates laves Assyria's fields;  
 Her spicy stores where rich Maremma yields:  
 And far beyond extends the potent sway,  
 To climes that nearer greet the rising day. 40

Vast in itself the mighty kingdom show'd,  
 But added glories now its Lord bestow'd:  
 Of blood illustrious, and by virtues known,  
 The arts of peace and war were all his own!  
 Against the Turks' and Persians' force engag'd, 45  
 With various fortune mighty wars he wag'd;  
 Success and loss by turns ordain'd to meet,  
 In conquest great, but greater in defeat!  
 At length, with creeping age his strength decay'd,  
 Reluctant at his side he sheath'd the blade: 50  
 For yet his soul retain'd the martial flame,  
 The thirst of empire and the lust of fame.  
 His chiefs, abroad, their sov'reign's wars maintain'd,  
 While he, at home, in regal splendor reign'd.  
 His name the realms of Afric trembling heard, 55  
 And furthest Ind his distant rule rever'd:  
 Some sent their martial bands, a willing aid,  
 And some, with gold and gems, their tribute paid.

Such was the man who drew his various force  
 From climes remote, t' oppose the Christians' course: 60  
 Armida hither came, in happy hour,  
 What time the king review'd his num'rous pow'r.

High



High on a stately throne himself was plac'd,  
 Th' ascent a hundred steps of iv'ry grac'd :  
 A silver canopy o'erspread his seat, 65  
 And gold and purple lay beneath his feet :  
 Around his head the snow-white linen roll'd,  
 His turban form'd of many a winding fold :  
 The sceptre in his better hand was seen,  
 His beard was white, and awful was his mein. 70  
 His thoughtful brow sedate experience shows,  
 Yet in his eye-balls youthful ardor glows.  
 Alike maintain'd, in ev'ry act, appears  
 The pomp of pow'r, or dignity of years.  
 So when or Phydias' or Apelles' art 75  
 To lifeless forms could seeming life impart ;  
 In such a shape they shew'd to mortal eyes  
 Majestic Jove when thund'ring from the skies.  
 Beside the Caliph, waits on either hand  
 A mighty peer, the noblest of the land ; 80  
 This holds the seal, ministrant near the throne,  
 And bends his cares to civil rule alone :  
 But greater than the sword of justice bears,  
 And, prince of armies, guides the course of wars.  
 Beneath, with thronging spears, a circling band,  
 In deep array his bold Circassians stand : 86  
 The cuirass-plates their manly breasts defend !  
 And crooked sabres at their sides depend.  
 Thus sate the monarch, and from high beheld  
 Th' assembled nations marshall'd on the field ; 90  
 While as the squadrons pass'd his lofty seat,  
 They bow'd their arms and ensigns at his feet.

First

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 133

First march'd the forces drawn from Egypt's lands,  
 Four were their chiefs, and each a troop commands.  
 Two came from upper, two from lower Nile, 95  
 Where ocean's waters once o'erspread the foil :  
 Now lie far distant from the briny flood  
 Those fields which once the coasting sailor view'd.

First of the squadrons mov'd the ready train  
 That dwell in Alexandria's wealthy plain ; 100  
 Along the land that westward far declines,  
 Whose wide extent with Afric's border joins.  
 Araspes was their chief, who more excell'd  
 In close device than action in the field.  
 The troops, succeed, on Asia's coast who lie, 105  
 Against the beams that gild the morning sky :  
 These leads Aronteus, not by virtue fir'd,  
 But with the pride of titles vain inspir'd :  
 No massy helm, ere this, had press'd his brows,  
 Nor early trump disturb'd his soft repose : 110  
 But now from ease to scenes of toil he came,  
 By false ambition lur'd with hopes of fame.  
 The next that march'd, appear'd no common band,  
 But a huge host that cover'd all the land :  
 It seem'd that Egypt's fields of waving grain 115  
 Could scarce suffice their numbers to sustain :  
 Yet these within one ample city dwell'd ;  
 These mighty Cairo in her circuit held.  
 From crowded streets she sends her sons to war ;  
 And these Campsones brings beneath his care. 120  
 Then, under Gazel, march'd the troop who till'd  
 The neighb'ring glebe with gen'rous plenty fill'd ;  
 And

134 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVII

And far above, where loud the river roars,  
 And from on high its second cat'raet pours.  
 No arms but swords and bows th' Egyptians bear, 125  
 Nor weighty mail, nor shining helmets wear:  
 Their habits rich, not fram'd to daunt the foe,  
 But rouze to plunder with the pompous show.

Next Barca's tawny sons, a barb'rous throng,  
 Beneath their chief, Alarcon, march'd along: 130  
 Half-arm'd they came; these, long to plunder train'd,  
 A hungry life on barren sands sustain'd.  
 Zumara's king a fairer squadron leads;  
 To him the king of Tripoly succeeds:  
 Both weak in steady fight, but skill'd to dare 135  
 In sudden onset, and a flying war.  
 Then those whose culture each Arabia claim'd,  
 The stony that, and this the happy nam'd.  
 The last ne'er doom'd (if fame the truth declare)  
 The fierce extremes of heat and cold to bear. 140  
 Here odoriferous gums their sweet diffuse;  
 Th' immortal Phœnix here his youth renews;  
 Here on a pile of many a rich perfume,  
 Prepares at once his cradle and his tomb!  
 Less costly these their vests and armour wore; 145  
 But weapons, like the troops of Egypt bore.  
 To these succeed the wand'ring Arab train,  
 Who shift their canvas towns from plain to plain.  
 Their accents female and their stature low;  
 A sable hue their gloomy features show, 150  
 And down their backs the jetty ringlets flow.

Long

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED: 135

Long Indian canes they arm with pointed steel,  
And round the plain their steeds impetuous wheel :  
Thou wouldst have thought the winds impell'd their  
course,

If speed of winds could match the rapid horse. 155

Arabia's foremost squadron Syphax leads ;

Before the second bold Aldine proceeds.

The third have Albiazar at their head,

A chief in rapine, not in knighthood bred.

Then from the various Islands march'd a train, 160

Whose rocks are 'compass'd by th' Arabian main :

There were they wont, in arts of fishing skill'd,

To draw rich pearls from ocean's watry field.

And join'd with those, the neighb'ring lands that lie

Beside the red-sea shore, theirs aids supply. 165

Those Agricaltes ; these Mulasses guides,

Who ev'ry faith and ev'ry law derides.

Next march'd the swarthy troops from Meroe's soil,

That dwell 'twixt Astaborn and fruitful Nile ;

Where Ethiopia spreads her sultry plains, 170

Whose vast extent three diff'rent states contains :

Two Assimirus and Canarius sway'd ;

These Macon's laws and Egypt's rule obey'd,

And 'gainst the Christian host their forces led.

The third, whose sons the pure religion knew, 175

Mix'd not its warriors with the pagan crew.

Two tributary kings their squadrons show,

That bear in fight the quiver and the bow.

Soldan of Ormus one, a barren land,

Where the vast gulph of Persia laves the strand. 180

On



136 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVII.

One in Boëcan held his regal place,  
Whose kingdom oft the rising tides embrace;  
But when the ebbing waves forsake the shore,  
With feet unbath'd the trav'ller passes o'er.

Not thee, O Altamorus! from the plain 185  
Thy faithful spouse could in her arms detain:  
She wept, she beat her breast, she tore her hair,  
And begg'd thee oft thy purpose to forbear.  
Dost thou to me prefer, unkind! (she cry'd)  
The dreadful aspect of the stormy tide? 190

Are weapons gentler burthens to thy arms,  
Than thy dear son who smiles in infant charms?

Samarcand's realms this pow'rful king obey;  
No subject crown, no tributary sway:  
In fields he shone, conspicuous in the fight, 195  
And stood supreme in courage as it might.  
The cuirass on their breast his warriors brace;  
Their side the sword, their saddle bears the mace.

Next from the seats of morn, beyond the shores  
Of Ganges' stream, Adrastus brings his pow'rs: 200  
Around his limbs a serpent's skin he drew,  
Diversify'd with spots of fable hue;  
While for his steed he press'd (tremenduous fight!)  
A mighty elephant of tow'ring height.

Then came the regal band, the Caliph's boast, 205  
The flow'r of war and vigour of the host:  
All arm'd in proof, well furnish'd for the field,  
On foaming steeds their rapid course they held.  
Rich purple vestments gleam upon the day,  
And steel and gold reflect a mingled ray! 210

Alarcus

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 137

Alarcus here and Hidraotes came ;  
 Here Odemarus rode, a mighty name !  
 Here 'mixt the valiant Rimedon appear'd,  
 Whose daring soul nor toil nor danger fear'd.  
 Tigranes here and Ormond fierce was found ; 215  
 Ripoldo, once for piracy renown'd :  
 And Marlabustus bold, th' Arabian nam'd,  
 Since late his might the rebel Arabs tam'd.  
 Here Pirgas, Arimon, Orindus shone ;  
 Brimartes fam'd for many a conquer'd town : 220  
 Syphantes skill'd the bounding steed to rein :  
 And thou, Aridamantes ! form'd to gain  
 The prize of wrestling on the dusty plain ! }  
 Here Tisaphernes, with a dauntless air,  
 Tow'r'd o'er the rest, the thunder bolt of war ! 225  
 Whose force in battle ev'ry force excell'd,  
 To lift the jav'lin or the faulchion wield.  
 O'er these the sway a brave Armenian bears,  
 Who left the Christian faith in early years  
 For pagan lore ; his former name estrang'd, 230  
 To Emirenes then was Clement chang'd :  
 Yet was he well esteem'd for faith sincere,  
 And far o'er all his sov'reign held him dear.  
 No more remain'd ; when now, to sudden view,  
 The fair Armida with her squadron drew. 235  
 High on a stately car, the royal dame  
 In martial pomp (a female archer !) came :  
 A slender belt her flowing robe restrain'd ;  
 Her side the shafts, her hand the bow sustain'd.

Ev'n

Ev'n sweet in wrath, her charms the gazer move, 240  
 And while she threatens her threat'ning kindles love!  
 Her radiant car, like that which bears the sun,  
 Bright with the jacynth and pyropus shone.  
 Beneath the golden yoke, in pairs constrain'd,  
 Four unicorns the skilful driver rein'd. 245

A hundred maids, a hundred pages round  
 Attend; the quivers on their shoulders sound:  
 Each in the field bestrides a milk-white steed,  
 Practis'd to turn, and like the wind in speed.  
 Her troop succeeds, which Aradine commands, 250  
 And Hidraotes rais'd in Syria's lands.

As when, again reviv'd, the Phœnix soars  
 To visit Ethiopia's much-lov'd shores,  
 And spreads his vary'd wings with plumage bright,  
 (Sky-tinctur'd plumes that gleam with golden light!)  
 On either hand the feather'd nations fly, 256  
 And wond'ring trace his progress thro' the sky:  
 So pass'd the fair, while gazing hosts admire  
 Her graceful looks, her gesture and attire.

If thus her face, with awful anger arm'd, 260  
 Such various throngs with pow'r resistless charm'd;  
 Well might her softer arts each bosom move,  
 With winning glances and the smiles of love.

Armida pass; the king of kings commands  
 Brave Emirenes, from the martial bands, 265  
 T' attend his will; to him he gives the post,  
 O'er all the chiefs, to guide the num'rous host.  
 He came, his looks with grace majestic shin'd,  
 And spoke him worthy of the rank design'd.

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 139

At once the guard divides ; a path is shown ; 270

He treads the steps ascending to the throne :

There, on his humble knee, the ground he press'd,

And bow'd his head low-bending o'er his breast.

To him the king—This sceptre, chief, receive,

To thee the rule of yonder host I give. 275

Thou, Emirenes ! now my place supply ;

Deliver Sion's king, our old ally :

Swift on the Franks my dread resentment pour ;

Go — see — and conquer — in th' avenging hour

No Christian 'scape ! their name no more be known,

And bring the living, bound, before my throne. 281

The Monarch spoke ; the warrior from his hand

Receiv'd the sov'reign ensign of command.

This sceptre from unconquer'd hands (he cry'd)

I take, O King ! thy fortune is my guide. 285

Arm'd in thy cause I go, thy captain sworn,

T' avenge the wrongs which Asia's realms have borne :

Nor will I e'er return, but crown'd with fame ;

Death, if I fail, shall hide a warrior's shame !

Should unexpected ills, ye pow'rs ! impend, 290

On me alone let all the storm descend :

Preserve the host, while, victors, from the plain

They bring their chief in glorious triumph slain.

He ceas'd ; the troops with loud applause reply,

And barb'rous clangors eccho to the sky. 295

And now departs, amid the mingled sound,

The king of kings, with peers encompass'd round :

These summon'd to the lofty tent of state,

In equal honours with the Monarch fate :

Himself



Himself benignant ev'ry chief address'd, 300  
 And gave to each a portion of the feast.  
 There, for her arts, fit time Armida found,  
 While pleasure reign'd, and festive sport went round.  
 The banquet o'er, the dame, who well describes  
 That all beheld her charms with wond'ring eyes; 305  
 Slow from her seat arose, with regal look,  
 And thus respectful to the Caliph spoke.

O mighty king! behold with these I stand  
 To guard our faith, and combat for the land.  
 A damsel, yet I boast a royal name; 310  
 Nor scorns a queen to mix in fields of fame.  
 Who seeks to reign, in arts of ruling skill'd,  
 By turns the sceptre and the sword must wield.  
 This hand in battle can the jav'lin use,  
 And, where it strikes, the wound the strokes pursues.  
 Hast thou not heard how once I pris'ners made 316  
 The bravest knights whose arms the Cross display'd?  
 These overcome, in rugged chains confin'd,  
 To thee a glorious present I design'd:  
 So had thy pow'rs (their bravest champions lost) 320  
 With sure success o'erthrown the Christian host.  
 But fierce Rinaldo, who my warriors slew,  
 Releas'd, in evil hour, the captive crew.  
 'Tis he! the wretch of whom I wrong'd complain,  
 And unreveng'd these wrongs I yet sustain. 325  
 A just resentment hence my bosom warms,  
 And fires with added zeal my soul to arms.—  
 But what my wrongs hereafter times shall speak;  
 Let this suffice—a great revenge I seek!

Revenge

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 141

Revenge be mine! —and sure, not sent in vain, 330  
Some pointed shaft may fix him to the plain.  
Heav'n oft from righteous hands directs the dart,  
And guides the weapon to the guilty heart.  
But should some knight, by thirst of glory led,  
Bring me, from yonder field, the Christian's head,  
These eyes with joy the welcome gift shall view; 335  
The victor-chief shall find a victor's due:  
My hand in marriage shall the hero gain,  
With ample dow'ry and a large domain.  
Say—is there one who will the prize regard, 340  
And dare the peril meet for such reward?

While thus the damsel spoke, with longing eyes  
Adrastus views her, and at length replies.

Forbid it, heav'n! that e'er Rinaldo's heart  
Should feel the vengeance of Armida's dart: 345  
Shall such a wretch to thee resign his breath,  
And sweetly perish by an envy'd death?  
In me thy minister of wrath survey,  
His forfeit head before thy feet I'll lay;  
This hand shall rend his breast, and scatter far 350  
His mangled body to the fowls of air.

While thus the Indian proud Adrastus spoke,  
These haughty words from Tisaphernes broke.

And what art thou, whose empty pride can dare  
Before our Monarch thus thy vaunts declare? 355  
Know many a chief (tho' silent here) exceeds  
Thy boasted valour with his martial deeds.

To him his rival with indignant scorn:  
Lo! one for action not for vaunting born:

And elfewhere hadſt thou dar'd our wrath provoke,  
Thy laſt of words, inſenſate! had'ſt thou ſpoke. 361

Thus furious they; but with his awful hand,  
Their common lord the growing ſtrife reſtrain'd;  
Then to Armida thus—Thy manly mind  
Seems far exalted o'er thy ſofter kind: 365

With thee remains the pow'r, tranſcendant dame!  
'To calm theſe warriors and their rage reclaim;  
'Tis thine, at will, to bid their fury glow  
With nobler vengeance on the public foe:  
Then ſhall each champion's valour ſtand confeſs'd,  
While emulation breathes from breaſt to breaſt. 371

This ſaid, the Monarch ceaſ'd; and either knight  
Vow'd in her cauſe to wield the ſword in fight.  
Nor theſe alone, but all, whom glory warms;  
Now vaunt their courage and their force in arms: 375  
All to the damſel proffer certain aid,  
And vow deep vengeance on Rinaldo's head.

While thus againſt the hero, once belov'd,  
Such various pow'rs, ſuch mighty foes ſhe mov'd,  
He, whom her hate purſu'd, the land forſook, 380  
And thro' the main his proſp'rous voyage took.  
The wind, that late impell'd the pilot's ſails,  
Now favour'd her return with weſtern gales.  
The youth the pole and either bear ſurvey'd,  
And all the ſtars that gild night's ſable ſhade: 385  
He view'd the foamy flood, the mountains ſteep,  
Whoſe ſhaggy fronts o'erſhade the ſilent deep:  
Now of the camp he aſks, and now enquires  
Of diff'rent nations, and their rites admires.

Thus

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 143

Thus thro' surrounding waves the warriors fly, 390  
 'Till the fourth morning paints the eastern sky;  
 And when the setting sun to fight was lost,  
 The rapid vessel gain'd the destin'd coast.  
 Then thus the virgin—Here our voyage ends,  
 Here Palestine her welcome shore extends. 395

The heroes land, and from their wond'ring eyes,  
 The mystic pilot in a moment flies.  
 Now o'er the prospect eve her mantle threw,  
 And ev'ry object from the sight withdrew.  
 Uncertain 'midst the sandy wilds they stray, 400  
 No friendly beam to guide them on their way.  
 At length the pale-orb'd queen of silent night,  
 Slow rising, streak'd the parting clouds with light:  
 Sudden the chiefs a distant blaze behold,  
 With rays of silver, and with gleams of gold. 405

Approaching then, they radiant arms survey'd,  
 On which the moon, with full reflexion, play'd.  
 Thick set as stars, with many a costly stone,  
 The golden helm and polish'd cuirass shone.  
 An aged tree the massy burden held: 410  
 Against the trunk was hung the mighty shield;  
 Mysterious forms emblaz'd its spacious field.  
 Beneath the spreading boughs a hermit sat,  
 Who courteous rose th' advancing knights to meet.

When now the Dane and Ubald nearer drew, 415  
 In him their friend their antient host they knew:  
 At once they greet the sage with glad surprize,  
 The sage with mild benevolence replies;



Then tow'rd's Rinaldo, who with wonder view'd  
His rev'rend form, he turn'd and thus pursu'd. 420

For thy arrival, chief! and thine alone,  
I here have stay'd in desert shades unknown.  
In me thy friend behold—let these relate  
How far my care has watch'd thy former state.  
These, taught by me, th' enchantress' pow'r defy'd,  
And freed thy soul in magic fetters ty'd. 426

Attend my words, nor harsh their tenor deem,  
Tho' far unlike the Syren's wanton theme:  
Deep in thy heart repose each sacred truth,  
'Till holier lips instruct thy list'ning youth. 430

Think not our good is plac'd in flow'ry fields,  
In transient joys which fading beauty yields:  
Above the steep, the rocky path it lies,  
On virtue's hill, whose summit cleaves the skies.  
Who gains th' ascent must many toils engage, 435  
And spurn the pleasures of a thoughtless age.

Wilt thou, dismay'd, the arduous height forego,  
And lurk ignobly in the vale below?

To thee a face erect has nature giv'n  
And the pure spirit of congenial heav'n, 440

That far from earth thy gen'rous thoughts might rise  
To gain, by virtuous deeds, th' immortal prize.

She gave thee courage, not with impious rage  
T' oppress thy friends, and civil combats wage;  
But that thy soul with noble warmth might glow, 445  
In fields of fight against the common foe.

Wisdom to proper objects points our ire,  
Now gentle cools, now fans the rising fire.

He

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 145

He spoke: with downcast eyes the hero stood,  
 While thus the words of truth resistless flow'd. 450  
 Full well his secret thoughts the hermit view'd;  
 Now lift thy eyes, O son! (he thus pursu'd)  
 See in that shield thy great forefathers shown,  
 Whose mighty deeds to distant times are known:  
 Wilt thou the honours of thy line disgrace, 455  
 And lag behind in glory's sacred race?  
 Rise! gallant youth! and while thy fires I name,  
 From their example catch the gen'rous flame.

He said; with eager gaze the knight beheld  
 The sculptur'd stories to his sight reveal'd. 460

There, in a narrow space, the master's mind,  
 With wond'rous art, a thousand forms design'd:  
 There shone great Estè's race, whose noble blood  
 From Roman source in streams unfully'd flow'd.  
 With laurel crown'd the godlike chiefs appear'd; 465  
 The sage their honours and their wars declar'd.  
 Caius he shew'd, who (when th' imperial sway  
 Declining fell to alien hands a prey)  
 A willing people taught to own his pow'r,  
 And first of Estè's line the sceptre bore. 470  
 When now the Goth (a rude destructive name!)  
 Call'd by Honorius, big with ruin, came;  
 When Rome, oppress'd and captive to the foe,  
 Fear'd one dire hour would all her state o'erthrow;  
 He shew'd how brave Aurelius stood the shock, 475  
 And kept his subjects from a foreign yoke.  
 Forestus then he nam'd, whose noble pride  
 The Huns, the tyrants of the north, defy'd:

146 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVII.

Fierce Attila their lord, of savage mien,  
 By him subdu'd in single fight was seen. 480  
 See next the patriot chief, with ceaseless care,  
 For Aquileia's strong defence prepare ; }  
 Th' Italian Hector in the task of war ! }  
 But ah ! too soon he ends his mortal state,  
 And in his own includes his country's fate. 485  
 Then Acarinus to his father's fame  
 Succeeds, the champion of the Roman name.  
 Not to the Huns, but fate, Altinus yields,  
 And, far retir'd, a surer kingdom builds:  
 Deep in the vale of Po his city rose, 490  
 (A thousand scatter'd cots his town compose)  
 Which distant ages shall with pride proclaim  
 The seat of empire of th' Estensian name.  
 He quells th' Alani ; but, in stern debate  
 With Odoacer, meets the stroke of fate : 495  
 For Italy he bravely yields his breath,  
 And shares paternal honour by his death.  
 With him the gallant Alphorissius dies :  
 To exile Actius, with his brother, flies ;  
 But soon return'd (th' Erulean king o'erthrown) 500  
 Again in council and in arms they shone.  
 Next, as his eye receiv'd the barbed steel,  
 A second brave Epaminondas fell :  
 See ! where with smiles he seems his life to yield,  
 Since Totila is fled, and safe his shield. 505  
 His son Valerian emulates his name,  
 And treads the footsteps of paternal fame :

Scarce

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 147

Scarce yet a man, of manly force possess'd,  
 His daring hand th' encroaching Goth repress'd.  
 Near him with warlike mien Ernestus rose, 510  
 Who routs in field the rough Sclavonian foes.  
 With these intrepid Aldoard is shown,  
 Who 'gainst the Lombard king defends Monfelce's town.  
 Henry and Berengarius then appear'd,  
 Who serv'd where Charles his glorious banners rear'd.  
 Then Lewis follow'd, who the war maintain'd 515  
 Against his nephew that in Latium reign'd.  
 Next Otho with his sons, a friendly band;  
 Five blooming youths around their father stand.  
 There Almeric, Ferrara's Marquis, came, 520  
 (Ferrara plac'd by Po's majestic stream)  
 See! where he lifts to heav'n his pious eyes;  
 Beneath his care what hallow'd fanes arise!  
 The second Aëtius fill'd a diff'rent side,  
 Who bloody strife with Berengarius try'd; 525  
 But after many various turns of fate,  
 Subdu'd his foe, and rul'd th' Italian state:  
 Albertus now appear'd, his valiant son,  
 Who from Germania mighty trophies won;  
 Who foil'd the Danes; and to his nuptial bed, 530  
 With ample dow'ry, Otho's daughter led.  
 Next Hugo, who the haughty Romans quell'd,  
 And o'er the Tuscan lands dominion held.  
 Tedaldo then; and now the sculpture shew'd,  
 With Beatrice where Bonifacius stood. 535  
 No male succeeded to the large domain,  
 No son the father's honours to maintain,



Mathilda follow'd, who with virtues try'd,  
 Full well the want of manly sex supply'd :  
 In arts of sway the wise and valiant dame, 540  
 O'er crowns and sceptres rais'd the female fame :  
 'The Norman there she chac'd ! here quell'd in field  
 Guiscard the brave, before untaught to yield :  
 Henry she crush'd (the forth that bore the name)  
 And with is standards to the temple came ; 545  
 Then in the Vatican, with honours grac'd,  
 In Peter's chair the sov'reign Pontiff plac'd.  
 See the fifth Aëtius near her person move,  
 With looks of rev'rence and of duteous love.  
 Aëtius the fourth a happier race has known ; 550  
 Thence Guelpho issues, Kunigunda's son ;  
 Retiring, to Germania's call he yields,  
 By fate transplanted to Bavarian's fields :  
 'There on the Guelphian tree, with age decay'd,  
 Great Efkè's branch its foliage fair display'd : 555  
 Then might you soon the Guelphian race behold  
 Renew their sceptres and their crowns of gold.  
 From hence Bertoldo rose, of matchless fame ;  
 Hence the sixth Aëtius, bright in virtue, came.  
 Such were the chiefs whose forms the shield express'd ;  
 And emulation fir'd Rinaldo's breast : 560  
 In fancy rapt each future toil he view'd,  
 Proud cities storm'd, and mighty hosts subdu'd.  
 Swift o'er his limbs the burnish'd mail he throws,  
 Already hopes the fight, and triumphs o'er the foes. 565  
 And now the Dane, who told how Sweno fell  
 In fatal strife beneath the pagan steel,

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 149

To brave Rinaldo gave the destin'd blade ;  
 In happy hour receive this sword (he said)  
 Avenge its former lord, whose worth demands, 570  
 Whose love deserves this vengeance at thy hands.

Then thus the hero — Grant, O gracious Heav'n !  
 The hand to which this fated sword is giv'n,  
 With this may emulate its master's fame,  
 And pay the tribute due to Sweno's name. 575

So they. But now the sage without delay  
 Impell'd the warriors on their purpos'd way :  
 Haste, let us seek the Christian camp (he cry'd)  
 Myself will thro' the waste your journey guide.

He said ; and strait his ready car ascends ; 580  
 (Each knight obsequious at his word attends :)  
 He gives the steeds the rein, the lash applies ;  
 Swift to the east the rolling chariot flies.

Again the hoary hermit silence broke,  
 And sudden, turning to Rinaldo, spoke. 585

To thee 'twas giv'n the antient root to trace,  
 Whence sprung the branches of th' Estensian race :  
 Still shall that stock succeeding years supply,  
 Nor, damp'd with age, the pregnant virtue die.  
 O! could I now, as late the past I told, 590  
 The future ages to thy view unfold,

Succeeding herces should thy wonder raise,  
 Great as the first in number as in praise:  
 But truths, like these, are hidden from my sight,  
 Or seen thro' dusky clouds with doubtful light. 595  
 Yet hear and trust to what my words disclose ;  
 Since from a purer source this knowledge flows ;

150 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVII.

(From him \*, to whose far-piercing mind 'tis giv'n  
 To view, unveil'd, the deep decrees of Heav'n)  
 Thy sons, the heroes of the times to come, 600  
 Shall match the chiefs of Carthage, Greece or Rome!  
 But o'er the rest shall rise Alphonso's fame,  
 Alphonso, second of the glorious name!  
 Born when an age corrupt, to vice declin'd,  
 Shall boast but few examples to mankind: 605  
 He while a youth. in mimic scenes of war,  
 Shall certain signs of early worth declare;  
 In forest wilds shall chace the savage train,  
 And the first honours of the list obtain;  
 In riper years in war unconquer'd prove, 610  
 And hold his subjects in the bands of love!  
 'Tis his to guard his realms from all alarms,  
 'Midst mighty pow'rs and jarring states in arms:  
 To cherish arts, bid early genius grow,  
 And splendid games and festivals bestow; 615  
 In equal scales the good and bad to weigh;  
 And guard with care for ev'ry future day.  
 O! should he rise against that impious race,  
 Whose deeds shall then the earth and seas deface,  
 Who, in those times, shall hold mankind in awe, 620  
 And give to more enlighten'd minds the law;  
 Then shall his righteous vengeance wide be known,  
 For shrines profan'd, and altars overthrown:  
 In that great hour, what judgment shall he bring  
 On the false sect, and on their tyrant king! 625

\* PETER.

The

B. XVII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 151

The Turk and Moor, with thousands in their train,  
Shall seek to stop his conqu'ring arms in vain:  
Beyond the climate where Euphrates flows,  
Beyond mount Taurus, white with endless snows,  
Beyond the realms of summer shall he bear 630  
The Cross, the Eagle, and the Lily fair;  
The secret source of antient Nile shall trace,  
And in the faith baptize the fable race.

He spoke: and transport fill'd the warrior's breast,  
To hear the glories of his line express'd. 635  
Now had the light proclaim'd the dawning day,  
And the east reddened with a warmer ray;  
When high above the tents they view'd afar  
The streaming banners trembling in the air.

Then thus the rev'rend sire anew begun: 640  
Behold before us beams the golden sun,  
Whose friendly rays discover wide around  
The plains, the city, and the tented ground.  
Hence may you pass without a further guide:  
A nearer prospect is to me deny'd. 645

He said; and instant bade the chiefs adieu;  
And these, on foot, their ready way pursue.  
Meanwhile the news of their arrival came  
To all the camp, divulg'd by flying fame;  
And Godfrey, rising from his awful seat, 650  
With speed advanc'd the welcome knights to meet.

The END of the SEVENTEENTH BOOK.

J E R U.



# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K XVIII.

### T H E A R G U M E N T.

*Rinaldo returns to the camp, and is graciously received by Godfrey. After offering his devotions on mount Olivet, he enters upon the adventure of the enchanted wood. He withstands all the illusions of the Demons, and dissolves the enchantment. The Christians then build new machines : In the mean time Godfrey has intelligence of the approach of the Egyptian army to raise the siege. Vafrino is sent as a spy to the Egyptian camp. Godfrey attacks the city with great resolution : The pagans make an obstinate defence. Rinaldo particularly signalizes himself, and first scales the walls. Ismeno is killed. The arch-angel Michael appears to the Christian general, and shows him the celestial army, and the souls of the warriors, that were slain in battle, engaged in his cause. Victory now declares for the Christians : Godfrey first plants his standard on the wall, and the city is entered on all sides.*

**A**ND now they met : Rinaldo first began,  
And thus sincere address'd the godlike man.

O prince! the care t'efface my honour's stain  
 Impell'd my vengeance on the warrior slain:  
 But, late convinc'd, the rash offence I own; 5  
 And deep contrition since my soul has known.  
 By thee recall'd, I seek the camp again;  
 And may my future deeds thy grace obtain.

Him lowly bending, with complacent look  
 Godfrey beheld, embrac'd, and thus bespoke. 10

No more remembrance irksome truths shall tell;  
 The past shall ever in oblivion dwell:  
 Lo! all th' amends I claim—thy weapons wield,  
 And shine th' wonted terror of the field.  
 'Tis thine t' assist thy friends, amaze thy foes, 15  
 And the dire fiends in yonder wood oppose.  
 Yon wood, from whence our warlike piles we made,  
 Conceals deep magic in its dreadful shade:  
 Horrid it stands! of all our num'rous host,  
 No hands to fell th' enchanted timbers boast. 20  
 Then go!—'tis thine the mighty task to try;  
 There prove thy valour where the valiant fly.

Thus he. In brief again the warrior spoke,  
 And dauntless on himself th' adventure took.  
 Then to the rest he stretch'd his friendly hand, 25  
 And gladly greeted all the social band.  
 Brave Tancred now and noble Guelpho came,  
 With each bold leader of the Christian name.  
 The vulgar next he view'd with gracious eye,  
 And affable receiv'd the gen'ral joy. 30  
 Nor round him less the shouting soldiers press'd,  
 Than if the hero, from the conquer'd east,

Or

Or mid-day realms, enrich'd with spoils of war,  
 Had rode triumphant on his glitt'ring car.  
 Thence to his tent he pass'd; there plac'd in state, 35  
 Encircled by his friends the champion fate.  
 There much he answer'd; much to know desir'd;  
 Oft of the war and wond'rous wood enquir'd.  
 At length, the rest withdrawn, the hermit broke  
 His silence first, and thus the youth bespoke. 40

O Chief! what wonders have thy eyes survey'd!  
 How far remote thy erring feet have stray'd!  
 Think what thou ow'st to him who rules on high:  
 He gave thee from th' enchanted seats to fly:  
 Thee, from his flock a wand'ring sheep, he sought, 45  
 And, now recover'd, to his fold has brought:  
 By Godfrey's voice he calls thee to fulfill  
 The mighty purpose of his sacred will.  
 But think not yet, impure with many a stain,  
 In his high cause to lift thy hand profane: 50  
 Nor Nile, nor Ganges, nor the boundless sea,  
 Withcleansing tides, can wash thy crimes away.  
 Sincere, to God thy secret sins declare,  
 And forrowing seek his grace with fervent pray'r.

He said; and first the prince in humble strain, 55  
 Bewail'd his senseless love and rage as vain:  
 Then low before the sage's feet he kneel'd,  
 And all the errors of his youth reveal'd.  
 The pious hermit then absolv'd the knight,  
 And thus pursu'd—With early dawn of light, 60  
 On yonder mount thy pure devotion pay,  
 That rears its front against the morning ray.

Thence

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 155

Thence seek the wood whose monsters thou must quell,  
Let no vain frauds thy daring steps repel:

Ah! let no tuneful voice, nor plaints beguile, 65

Nor beauty win thee with enticing smile:

Sternly resolv'd, avoid each dang'rous snare,

And scorn the treach'rous look and well-dissembled  
pray'r.

So counsell'd he. The youth obsequious heard,  
And eager for th' important deed prepar'd: 70

In thought he pass'd the day, in thought the night;

And ere the clouds were streak'd with growing light,

Enclos'd his limbs in arms, and o'er him threw

A flowing mantle of unwonted hue.

Alone, on foot, his silent way he took, 75

And left his comrades and the tents forfook.

Now night with day divided empire held,

Nor this was fully ris'n, nor that expell'd:

The chearful east the dawning rays display'd,

And stars yet glimmer'd thro' the western shade. 80

To Olivet the pensive hero pass'd,

And, musing deep, around his looks he cast,

Alternate viewing here the spangled skies,

And there the spreading light of morning rise.

Then to himself he said—What beams divine 85

In Heav'n's eternal sacred temple shine!

The day can boast the chariot of the sun,

The night the golden stars and silver moon!

But ah! how few will raise their minds so high!

While the frail beauties of a mortal eye, 90



The transient light'nings of a glance, a smile  
From female charms, our earthly sense beguile!

While thus he mus'd, he gain'd the hill's ascent;  
There low on earth with humble knee he bent:  
Then on the east devoutly fix'd his eyes, 95  
And rais'd his pious thoughts above the skies.

Almighty Father; hear!—my pray'rs approve!  
Far from my sins thy awful sight remove:  
O let thy grace each thought impure controul,  
And purge from earthly dross my erring soul! 100

Thus while he pray'd! Aurora, rising bright,  
To radiant gold has chang'd her rosy light:  
O'er all his arms th' increasing splendor plays,  
The hallow'd mount and grove reflect the rays.  
Full in his face the morn her breeze renews, 105  
And scatters on his head ambrosial dews:  
His robe, with lucid pearls besprinkled o'er,  
Receives a snowy hue unknown before.

So with the dawn the drooping flow'ret blooms;  
The serpent thus a second youth assumes. 110

Surprized his alter'd vest the warrior view'd,  
Then turn'd his steps to reach the fatal wood.  
And now he came where late the bands retir'd,  
Struck with the dread the distant gloom inspir'd:  
Yet him nor secret doubts nor terrors move, 115  
But fair in prospect rose the magic grove.

While, like the rest, the knight expects to hear  
Loud peals of thunder breaking on his ear,  
A dulcet symphony his sense invades,  
Of nymphs or Dryads warbling thro' the shades. 120

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 157

Soft sighs the breeze, soft purls the silver rill,  
The feather'd choir the woods with music fill:  
The tuneful swan in dying notes complains;  
The mourning nightingale repeats her strains:  
Timbrels and harps and human voices join; 125  
And in one concert all the sounds combine!

In wonder wrapt awhile Rinaldo stood,  
And thence his way with wary steps pursu'd:  
When lo! a crystal flood his course oppos'd,  
Whose winding train the forest round enclos'd. 130  
On either hand, with flow'rs of various dyes,  
'The smiling banks perfum'd the ambient skies.  
From this a smaller limpid current flow'd,  
And pierc'd the bosom of the lofty wood:  
This to the trees a welcome moisture gave, 135  
Whose boughs, o'erhanging, trembled in its wave.

Now here, now there, the ford the warrior try'd,  
When sudden rais'd a wond'rous bridge he 'spy'd;  
That, built of gold, on stately arches stood:  
And shew'd an ample passage o'er the flood: 140  
He trod the path, the further margin gain'd;  
And now the magic pile no more remain'd:  
The stream so calm, arose with hideous roar,  
And down its foamy surge the shining fabric bore.

The hero, turning, saw the tide o'erflow, 145  
Like sudden torrents swell'd with melting snow.  
Then new desires incite his feet to rove  
Thro' all the deep recesses of the grove.  
As searching round, from shade to shade he strays,  
New scenes at once invite him and amaze. 150

Where'er

158 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

Where'er he treads, the earth her tribute pours  
 In gushing springs, or voluntary flow'rs :  
 Here blooms the lily ; there the fragrant rose ;  
 Here spouts a fountain ; there a riv'let flows :  
 From ev'ry spray the liquid manna trills ; 155  
 And honey from the soft'ning bark distills.  
 Again the strange, the pleasing sound he hears  
 Of plaints and music mingling in his ears :  
 Yet nought appears that mortal voice can frame,  
 Nor harp nor timbrel whence the music came. 160

As fix'd he silent stands in deep surprize,  
 And reason to the sense her faith denies ;  
 He sees a myrtle near, and thither bends,  
 Where in a plain the path far-winding ends :  
 Her ample boughs the stately plant display'd 165  
 Above the lofty palm or cypress' shade ;  
 High o'er the subject trees sublime she stood,  
 And seem'd the verdant empress of the wood.

While round the champion cast a doubtful view,  
 A greater wonder his attention drew : 170  
 A lab'ring oak a sudden cleft disclos'd,  
 And from its bark a living birth expos'd ;  
 Whence (passing all belief !) in strange array,  
 A lovely damsel issu'd to the day.  
 A hundred diff'rent trees the knight beheld, 175  
 Whose fertile wombs a hundred nymphs reveal'd.  
 As oft in pictur'd scenes we see display'd  
 Each graceful goddess of the sylvan shade ;  
 With arms expos'd, with vesture girt around,  
 With purple buskins, and with hair unbound : 180

Alike

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 159

Alike to view, before the hero stood  
These shadowy daughters of the wond'rous wood;  
Save that their hands nor bows nor quivers wield;  
But this a harp, and that a timbrel held.  
Now, in a circle form'd, the sportive train, 185  
With song and dance their mystic rites began;  
Around the myrtle and the knight they sung:  
And in his ear these tuneful accents rung.

All hail! and welcome to this pleasing grove,  
Armida's hope, the treasure of her love! 190  
Com'st thou! (O long expected!) to relieve  
The painful wounds the darts of absence give?  
This wood, that frown'd so late with horrid shade,  
Where pale despair her mournful dwelling made,  
Behold at thy approach reviv'd appears, 195  
At thy approach a gentler aspect wears!

Thus they—Low thunders from the myrtle rose,  
And strait the bark a cleft wide-op'ning shows;  
In wonder wrapt have antient times survey'd  
A rude Silenus issuing from the shade; 200 }  
A fairer form the teeming tree display'd.  
A damsel thence appear'd, whose lovely frame  
Might equal beauties of celestial name:  
On her Rinaldo fix'd his heedful eyes,  
And saw Armida's features with surprize: 205  
On him a sad yet pleasing look she bends,  
And in the glance a thousand passion blends.

Then thus—And art thou now return'd from flight,  
Again to blest forlorn Armida's fight?

Com'st

7



Com'st thou the balm of comfort to bestow, 210  
 To ease my widow'd nights, my days of woe?  
 Or art thou here to work me further harms,  
 That thus thy limbs are sheath'd in hostile arms?  
 Com'st thou a lover or a foe prepar'd;  
 Not for a foe the stately bridge I rear'd: 215  
 Not for a foe unlock'd th' impervious bow'rs,  
 And deck'd the shade with fountains, rills, and flow'rs.  
 Art thou a friend?—that envious helm remove;  
 Disclose thy face, return the looks of love:  
 Press lips to lips, to bosom bosom join; 220  
 Or reach at least thy friendly hand to mine!

Thus as she spoke she roll'd her mournful eyes,  
 And bade soft blushes o'er her features rise:  
 Unwary pity here, with sudden charm,  
 Might melt the wisest, and the coldest warm: 225  
 While, well advis'd, the knight no longer stay'd,  
 But from the scabbard bar'd the shining blade;  
 Then, swift advancing, near the myrtle drew:  
 With eager haste to guard the plant she flew;  
 The much lov'd bark with eager arms enclos'd, 230  
 And, with loud cries, the threat'ning stroke oppos'd.

Ah! dare not thus with savage rage invade  
 My darling tree, the pride of all the shade!  
 O cruel!—lay thy dire design aside,  
 Or thro' Armida's heart the weapon guide! 235  
 To reach the trunk this bosom shall afford  
 (And this alone) a passage to thy sword!

But, deaf to pray'rs, aloft the steel he rear'd;  
 When lo! new forms, new prodigies appear'd!

Thus

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 161

Thus, oft in sleep we view, with wild affright, 240  
 Dire monstrous shapes, the visions of the night!  
 Her limbs enlarge; her features lose their grace;  
 The rose and lily vanish from her face:  
 Now, tow'ring high, a giant huge she stands,  
 An arm'd Briareus with a hundred hands. 245  
 With dreadful action fifty swords she wields,  
 And shakes aloft as many clashing shields;  
 Each nymph, transform'd a horrid Cyclop shew'd;  
 Unmov'd the hero still his task pursu'd;  
 Against the tree redoubled strokes he bent; 250  
 Deep groans, at ev'ry stroke, the myrtle sent:  
 Infernal glooms the face of day deform;  
 And winds, loud roaring, raise a hideous storm:  
 With thunders hoarse the distant fields resound,  
 And lightnings flash, and earthquakes rock the ground.  
 But not these horrors can his force restrain, 256  
 And not a blow his weapon aims in vain:  
 Now, sinking low, the nodding myrtle bends:  
 It falls — the phantoms fly — th' enchantment ends.

The winds are hush'd, the troubled æther clears,  
 The forest in its wonted state appears: 261  
 No more the dark retreat of magic made,  
 Tho' awful still and black with native shade.  
 Again the victor try'd if ought withstood  
 The lifted steel to lop the spreading wood: 265  
 Then smiling thus he said — O phantoms vain!  
 Shall these illusions e'er the brave restrain?

Now to the camp with hasty steps he press'd;  
 Meanwhile the hermit thus the troops address'd:

Already

Already freed I see th' enchanted ground! 270

Behold the chief returns with conquest crown'd!

He said: when from afar, confess'd to fight,

In dazzling arms appear'd the victor-knight:

High on his crest the silver eagle shone,

And blaz'd with brighter beams against the sun. 275

The troops salute him with triumphant cries;

From man to man the spreading clamors rise.

'Then to his valour pious Godfrey pays

The willing tribute of unenvy'd praise:

When to the leader thus Rinaldo said: 280

At thy command I fought yon dreadful shade;

The deep recesses of the grove I view'd,

The wonders saw, and ev'ry spell subdu'd:

Now may thy train the region safe explore,

No magic charms shall vex their labours more. 285

Thus he; and strait the band the forest fought,

Whence mighty timbers to the camp they brought.

O'er all their work an able chief presides;

William, Liguria's lord, the labour guides.

But late the empire of the seas he held, 290

Till forc'd before the pagan fleets to yield,

With all their naval arms the sailor train

He brings, t' increase the forces on the plain.

To him superior knowledge Heav'n imparts:

A searching genius in mechanic arts! 295

A hundred workmen his commands obey,

Their tasks performing as he points the way.

Vast batt'ring rams against the city rise,

And missive engines of enormous size.

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 163

Of timbers huge he built a spacious tow'r; 300  
A hundred wheels the mighty fabric bore :  
With junctures strong he fix'd the solid sides,  
And 'gainst the fire secur'd with moisten'd hides.

Suspended from below, with horned head,  
The ram resistless on the bulwarks play'd; 305  
While from the midst a bridge was form'd to fall,  
That join'd th' approaching engine to the wall:  
And from the top was seen at will to rise  
A lesser tow'r, high-pointing to the skies.

The gazing throngs admire in ev'ry part 310  
The strange invention and the workman's art :  
Soon, like the first, two other piles they frame,  
The same their figure and their height the same.

Thus they: While from the walls the pagan spies  
Observ'd the Christian camp with heedful eyes: 315  
They saw the pines and elms in many a load  
Drawn to the army from the friendly wood :  
They saw them rise in warlike structures high,  
But scarce could thence their distant forms descry.

They too machines compose with equal care, 320  
Their ramparts strengthen, and their walls repair.  
Ismeno 'midst the rest his engines brought,

From Sodom's lake, with fatal sulphur fraught,  
From hell's black flood, whose waters foul and flow  
Nine times enfold the realms of endless woe! 325  
Horrid with these, a fiery pest he stood,  
Resolv'd t' avenge his violated wood.

While thus the city and the camp prepar'd,  
This to assault, and that the works to guar ,

High



High o'er the tents in all the army's view, 330

An airy dove with rapid pinions flew ;

Now from the lofty clouds declining down,  
With nearer flight approach'd the sacred town :

When lo ! a falcon chac'd her from above,

And threat'ning to the high pavilion drove : 335

Just as his claws the trembling bird oppress'd,

She shelter sought in pious Godfrey's breast :

The pitying chief the dove from fate repriev'd,

Then round her neck a slender band perceiv'd :

Beneath her wing a tablet hung conceal'd, 340

Which, open'd, to his sight these words reveal'd.

To thee th' Egyptian chief his zeal commends,

And health to great Judæa's Sov'reign sends.

Fear not, O Monarch ! still thy tow'rs defend,

'Till the fifth morn her welcome light extend : 345

Then shall our arms relieve your threaten'd wall ;

Sion shall conquer, and the Christians fall.

Such was the secret in the tablet seal'd,

In barb'rous phrase and characters reveal'd.

These winged heralds thus the mandates bear 350

Of eastern nations thro' the fields of air.

The prince now set the captive dove at large,

But she (a guiltless trait'refs to her charge)

As conscious of th' event, no more return'd,

But distant from her lord in secret mourn'd. 355

The leader then conven'd the princely train,

The tidings strait disclos'd, and thus began.

Behold,

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 165

Behold, O friends! how Heav'n's high monarch  
shows

Th' important secrets of our wily foes.

No more delay — this present time demands 360

Our boldest hearts and most experienc'd hands.

Be ev'ry toil, be ev'ry peril try'd,

The way to conquer on the southern side.

There, well by nature fenc'd on ev'ry part,

The forts are less secur'd by works of art : 365

There, Raymond, let thy strength resistless fall,

There, with thy engines, shake the doubtful wall.

While I, upon a diff'rent side, prepare,

Against the nothern gate, the storm of war.

So may the foes their forces thither bend, 370

And there deceiv'd, our chief assault attend.

From thence convey'd, shall then my lofty tow'r

On other parts unlook'd for vengeance pour.

Near me, Camillus, thou the toils shalt share,

And the third pile be trusted to thy care. 375

He ceas'd: when Raymond pond'ring in his breast

The public welfare, Godfrey thus address'd.

So well for all, O chief! thy cares provide,

Nor ought can be retrench'd nor ought supply'd.

Yet let me wish some artful spy were sent 380

To Egypt's camp, to sound their deep intent ;

Who to our host might all their motions tell,

And certain tidings of their force reveal.

Then Tancred spoke! a faithful squire is mine

Who seems well form'd to further your design ; 385

He ev'ry wile, with ready wit, prepares;  
 He dares all perils, yet with caution dares.  
 Swift in the race he lightly skims the field;  
 His pliant tongue in ev'ry speech is skill'd:  
 He shifts his mein, his action and his tone, 390  
 And makes the modes of ev'ry clime his own.

The 'squire, now call'd, before th' assembly stands,  
 And chearful hears the task his lord demands;  
 Then smiling thus: To me consign the care,  
 This instant see me for th' attempt prepare: 395  
 Swift will I reach (an unexpected spy)  
 The distant land where Egypt's forces lie;  
 There pierce the swarming vale at noon of day,  
 And ev'ry man and ev'ry steed survey.  
 I promise soon (nor vain esteem my boast) 400  
 To bring the state and numbers of their host;  
 To penetrate their leader's secret thought,  
 And view each purpose in his bosom wrought.

Thus bold Vafreno spoke; nor more delay'd,  
 But strait in vesture long his limbs array'd: 405  
 He bar'd his neck, and round his forehead roll'd  
 A turban huge in many a winding fold:  
 His back the Syrian bow and quiver bore,  
 And all his looks a foreign semblance wore.  
 The wond'ring crowds admir'd his ready tongue, 410  
 On which each nation's various accents hung;  
 That Egypt well might claim him for her own,  
 Or Tyre receive him as her rightful son.  
 Now from the camp he issu'd on a steed  
 That scarcely bent the grass beneath his speed. 415  
 Ere

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 167

Ere yet they view'd the third succeeding day,  
The Franks, industrious, gain'd the rugged way :  
In vain the rolling hours to rest invite,  
They join to day the labours of the night :  
'Till all is for the great assault prepar'd, 420  
And nought remains that can their schemes retard.

The Christian chief, on pious thoughts intent,  
In humble prayer the day preceding spent,  
And bade the faithful host their sins confess,  
And take, from sacred hands, the bread of peace. 425  
He then began his vast machines to show  
On divers parts, t' amuse the thoughtless foe.  
The foe deceiv'd with joyful looks descry'd  
His force directed on their strongest side.

But soon as ev'ning stretch'd her welcome shade, 430  
He thence with ease his warlike pile convey'd :  
This tow'rds the ramparts weaker parts he brought,  
Where less expos'd his hardy foldiers fought.  
Experienc'd Raymond with his lofty tow'r  
Against the southern hill his forces bore : 435  
And, with the third, the brave Camillus press'd  
Against the side declining to the west.

When now the chearful harbinger of day  
Had ting'd the mountains with a golden ray ;  
The mighty tow'r the foes with terror view'd 440  
Far distant from the place where late it stood ;  
And all around, 'till then unseen, beheld  
Enormous engines thick'ning o'er the field.

With ev'ry art the wary pagans form  
Their best defence 'gainst th' approaching storm. 445



168 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

No less intent, the prudent chief, who knew  
That nearer now th' Egyptian army drew,  
Each pass secures; and calling from the bands  
Guelpho and either Robert, thus commands.

You watchful on your steeds in arms remain, 450  
While I attempt yon hostile wall to gain,  
Where least defence appears: be yours the care  
To guard our rear from unexpected war.

He ceas'd: and, breathing courage man to man,  
Three fierce assaults the Christian pow'rs began. 455  
Then hoary Aladine, with cares decay'd,  
In arms, long since disus'd, his limbs array'd;  
Trembling with feeble feet and tott'ring frame,  
The aged king oppos'd to Raymond came.  
Stern Solyman for Godfrey stood preserv'd; 460  
And fierce Argantes good Camillus dar'd.  
Here Tancred, led by fate, approach'd the wall,  
Where by his arms his daring foe might fall.

The ready archers now their bows apply;  
In deadly poison drench'd their arrows fly. 465  
The face of Heav'n is all in darkness lost,  
Such clouds of weapons issue from the host.  
With greater force the mural engines pour  
Their sudden vengeance in a mingled show'r.  
Hence, sheath'd with iron, jav'lins huge are thrown;  
Hence rocky fragments thunder on the town. 471  
Not in the wound the jav'lins lose their force,  
But furious hold their unremitted course;  
Resilient here their bloody entrance find,  
And issuing there, leave cruel death behind! 475

Where'er

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 169

Where'er the stones alight, with dreadful sway  
Thro' men and arms they force their horrid way;  
Sweep life before 'em, crush the human frame,  
And hide at once the figure and the name!

Still unappall'd the pagan troops remain, 482  
And boldly still the bold assault sustain:  
Already had they spread with heedful care  
Their woolly fences 'gainst the threat'ning war;  
And where expos'd the thickest ranks they 'spy,  
With missile weapons send a fierce reply: 485  
Yet undismay'd the brave assailants press,  
Nor from the threefold charge, intrepid, cease.  
Some under vast machines securely move,  
While storms of arrows hiss in vain above.  
Some wheel th' enormous engines near the foes: 490  
The Syrians, from the walls, th' attempt oppose.  
Each ready tow'r to launch its bridge essays;  
Its iron head each ram incessant plays.

Meanwhile in gen'rous doubt Rinaldo stands,  
No vulgar deeds his glorious arm demands: 495  
He rolls his ardent eyes; his thoughts aspire  
To tempt the pass from which the rest retire.  
Then to the warriors, late by Dudon led,  
Th' intrepid hero turn'd, and thus he said.

O shame to fight! while here our squadrons press,  
Behold yon fortrefs still remains in peace. 501  
No perils e'er can brave designs controul,  
All deeds are open to the dauntless soul.  
Haste, let us thither march, and 'gainst the foes  
A sure defence, with lifted shields, oppose. 505

170 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XVIII.

He spoke : The warriors with one soul obey'd,  
 And o'er their heads extend an ample shade.  
 The bucklers join'd secur'd the moving train,  
 While from on high the ruins roll in vain.  
 Now to the walls they came ; with eager haste 510  
 A scaling ladder-bold Rinaldo plac'd :  
 A hundred steps it bore, the hero's hand  
 Aloft with ease th' enormous weight sustain'd.  
 Spears, beams, and rafters from the ramparts pour ;  
 Dauntless he mounts amid the pond'rous show'r : 515  
 Nor toils nor death the daring youth could dread,  
 Tho' pendent rocks had nodded o'er his head.  
 His ample shield receiv'd a feather'd wood ;  
 His back sustain'd a falling mountain's load :  
 'This arm the bulwarks shook ; and that before 520  
 His tow'ring front the fencing buckler bore.  
 His great example ev'ry warrior fir'd ;  
 Each gallant chief to scale the works aspir'd.  
 But various fates they prove : Some headlong fall ;  
 And some are slaughter'd ere they mount the wall ;  
 While he, ascending still, securely goes, 526  
 His friends encourages, and threats his foes.  
 The thronging numbers, with collected might,  
 Attempt in vain to hurl him from his height :  
 Still in th' unequal combat firm he stands, 530  
 And bears alone th' united furious bands.  
 And now his sword the spacious rampart clears,  
 And frees the passage for his brave compeers.  
 'To one the hero gave a wish'd relief,  
 (Eustatius, brother to the pious chief) 535  
 With

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 171

With ready hand he stopp'd his fatal fall,  
 And friendly guarded while he gain'd the wall.  
 The Christian leader, on a diff'rent side,  
 With various perils various fortune try'd :  
 Nor men with men alone the combat fought, 540  
 There pile with pile, with engine engine fought.  
 Above the walls a trunk the Syrians raise ;  
 (A vessel's tow'ring mast in antient days)  
 To this athwart a massy beam suspend ;  
 Thick iron plates the solid head defend : 545  
 This with strong cables back the pagans drew,  
 Then swift recoiling, on the tow'r it flew.  
 The yielding timbers with the fury shook,  
 The joints gave way before the frequent stroke :  
 But soon the tow'r its needful arms supplies ; 550  
 Two scythes prepar'd are rais'd of mighty size,  
 That closing, with their sharpen'd edge divide  
 The twisted cords to which the beam is ty'd.  
 As loos'd by time, or by rude tempests torn,  
 A rock's huge fragment from a mountain borne, 555  
 Impetuous whirling down the craggy steeps,  
 Woods, cots, and herds before its fury sweeps :  
 So drew the dreadful engine, in its fall,  
 Arms, men, and ruins from the shatter'd wall.  
 The tow'rs vast summit nodded from on high ! 560  
 The bulwarks tremble, and the hills reply.

Victorious Godfrey now, advancing on,  
 Already deem'd the hostile ramparts won :  
 When from the foes, with roaring thunders, broke  
 Whirlwinds of flame and deluges of smoke ! 565



Not *Ætna* from her raging womb expires  
 Such pois'nous streams and suffocating fires;  
 Not such dire fumes the clime of India yields,  
 When noxious vapours taint her sultry fields.  
 Thick sulphur pours and burning jav'lines fly; 570  
 Dark clouds arise and intercept the sky.  
 The tow'r's strong planks the scorching mischief meet;  
 The moisten'd hides now shrivel in the heat:  
 Around ascends a black and sanguine flame,  
 And the last ruin threatens the mighty frame. 575  
 Before the rest the glorious leader stood,  
 With looks unchang'd the growing danger view'd,  
 And on the pile commands his troops to pour  
 The cooling waters in a copious show'r.  
 Now deep distress the troubled host assails; 580  
 The fire increases and the water fails;  
 When from the north a sudden wind arose,  
 And turn'd the raging flames against the foes:  
 The blazing fury on the pagans falls,  
 Where num'rous works were rais'd to guard the walls.  
 The light materials catch! the sparks aspire; 586  
 And all their fences crackle in the fire.  
 O favour'd chief! th' Almighty's care approv'd;  
 By him defended, and by him belov'd:  
 Heav'n in thy cause auxiliar arms supplies, 590  
 And at thy trumpet's call the winds obedient rise!  
 But dire *Ismeno*, who the flames beheld  
 By *Boreas*' breath against himself repell'd,  
 Resolv'd once more to prove his impious skill,  
 And force the laws of nature to his will. 595  
 With

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 173

With two magicians, that his arts pursue,  
 The dreadful forc'rer tow'rs in open view:  
 Black, squalid, foul! he rises o'er the bands:  
 So twixt two furies Dis or Charon stands.  
 And now the murm'ring of the words was heard 600  
 By Phlegethon and deep Cocytus fear'd:  
 Already now the air disturb'd was seen,  
 The sun with clouds obscur'd his face serene:  
 When from an engine flew, with hideous shock,  
 A pond'rous stone, the fragment of a rock, 605  
 Thro' all the three its horrid passage tore,  
 Crash'd ev'ry bone and drench'd their limbs in gore:  
 With groans the sinful spirits take their flight  
 From the pure air and seats of upper light,  
 And seek th' infernal shades of endless pain: 610  
 O mortals! hence from impious deeds refrain.  
 At length the tow'r preserv'd from threaten'd flame,  
 By friendly winds, more near the ramparts came:  
 Now, from the midst, the bridge was seen to fall,  
 And now was fix'd upon the lofty wall: 615  
 But thither Solyman intrepid flies,  
 And there to cut the bridge his faulchion tries:  
 Nor had he try'd in vain, but sudden rear'd,  
 Another tow'r upon the first appear'd:  
 Above the loftiest spires was seen on high 620  
 The wond'rous fabric rising to the sky.  
 Struck with the sight th' astonish'd pagans stood,  
 While far beneath the pile the town they view'd.  
 But still the fearless Turk his post maintain'd,  
 Tho' on his head a rocky tempest rain'd; 625

Nor yet despairs to part the bridge, and loud,  
With threats and cries, incites the tim'rous crowd.

To Godfrey then, unseen by vulgar eyes,  
Appear'd th' Archangel Michael from the skies,  
In glorious panoply, divinely bright, 630  
More dazzling than the sun's unclouded light.

Lo! Godfrey (he begun) the hour at hand  
To free from bondage Sion's sacred land:  
Decline not then to earth thy looks dismay'd:  
Behold where Heav'n assists with heav'nly aid! 635  
I now remove the film, and teach thy fight  
To bear the presence of the sons of light.

The souls of those, now heav'nly beings, view,  
That champions once for CHRIST their weapons drew:  
With thee they fight, with thee they come to share  
The glorious triumph of the sacred war. 641

There, where thou seest the dust and smok on high  
In mingled waves, where heaps of ruin lie,  
There, wrapt in darkness, Hugo holds his place,  
And heaves the bulwark from its lowest base. 645  
See! Duden, arm'd against the northern tow'rs,  
With fire and sword celestial vengeance pours.

Yon sacred form that on the mount appears,  
Who solemn robes with wreaths of priesthood wears,  
Is Ademar; a saint confess'd he stands; 650  
See! still he follows, blesses still the bands.

But higher raise thy looks, behold in air  
Where all the pow'rs of Heav'n combin'd appear.

The hero rais'd his eyes, and saw above  
A countless army of celestials move. 655

Three

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 175

Three squadrons rang'd the wond'rous force display'd,  
Three fulgent circles ev'ry squadron made,  
Orb within orb; by just degrees they rose,  
And nine bright ranks the heav'nly host compose.

His sense no more sustain'd the blaze of light, 660  
And all the vision vanish'd from his sight.

Then round the plain his martial bands he 'spy'd,  
And saw how conquest smil'd on ev'ry side.

With brave Rinaldo numbers scale the wall;  
Before his arms in heaps the Syrians fall; 665

No longer Godfrey then his zeal restrain'd,  
But snatch'd the standard from Alfiero's hand;

And, rushing o'er the bridge, the passage try'd:

The furious Turk all passage there deny'd:  
A little space is now the glorious field 670

Where valour's deeds a great example yield!

Here let me nobly fall! (the pagan cries)

Be glory mine, let life the vulgar prize.

O burst the bridge! and me alone expose;

I shall not meanly sink beneath the foes. 675

But now he sees th' affrighted numbers fly,

And now beholds the dread Rinaldo nigh:

What should I do? (the wav'ring Soldan said)

If here I fall; in vain my blood is shed.

Then, other schemes revolving in his mind, 680

He slowly to the chief the pass resign'd,

Who threat'ning follow'd, with impetuous haste,

And on the wall the holy standard plac'd.

The conqu'ring banner, to the breeze unroll'd,  
Redundant streams in many a waving fold: 685

The



The winds with awe confess the heav'nly sign,  
 With purer beams the day appears to shine :  
 The swords seem bid to turn their points away,  
 And darts around it innocently play :  
 The sacred mount the purple cross adores, 690  
 And Sion owns it from her topmost tow'rs.

Then all the squadrons rais'd a shouting cry,  
 The loud acclaim of joyful victory !  
 From man to man the clamor pours around :  
 The distant hills re-echo to the sound. 695  
 And now, incens'd, impatient of delay,  
 Against Argantes Tancred forc'd his way ;  
 At once he launch'd his bridge, the passage made,  
 And strait his standard on the walls display'd.

But tow'rs the south where aged Raymond fought,  
 And 'gainst the pagan king his forces brought ; 701  
 There deeper toil engag'd the Christian pow'r,  
 There rocky paths delay'd the cumb'rous tow'r.  
 At length th' assailants and defenders hear  
 The echoing shouts of conquest from afar. 705  
 To Aladine and Raymond soon 'tis known,  
 That tow'rs the plain are Sion's ramparts won :  
 Then thus the Earl aloud — O hear, my friends !  
 Before the Christian arms the city bends !  
 And does she, when subdu'd, our courage dare ? 710  
 Shall we alone no glorious triumph share ?

But soon the Syrian king withdrew his force,  
 Nor longer strove t' oppose the victor's course ;  
 Retreating thence a lofty fort he gain'd,  
 From which he hop'd their fury to withstand. 715  
 Then

B. XVIII. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 177

Then all the conqu'ring bands, oppos'd no more,  
Swarm o'er the walls and thro' the portals pour.  
The thirsty sword now rages far and wide,  
Death stalks with grief and terror at his side:  
Blood runs in rivers, or in pools o'erflows, 720  
And dead and dying, heap'd, a horrid scene compose!

The END of the EIGHTEENTH BOOK.

JERU:

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K      XIX.

### T H E   A R G U M E N T.

*Tancred and Argantes retire together from the walls, and engage in single combat: After an obstinate defence the latter is slain; and Tancred himself, weakened by the loss of blood, falls into a swoon. In the mean time Rinaldo pursues the Infidels, and compells many of them to take refuge in Solomon's temple. Rinaldo at length bursting open the gate, the Christian troops enter, and make a terrible slaughter. Solyman and Aladine fortify themselves in David's tower. Solyman defends the pass with great intrepidity, but at last retires within the fort at the appearance of Godfrey and Rinaldo: Night puts an end to the operations on both sides. Vafirino enters the Egyptian camp where he meets with Erminia. In their way to the Christian tents, they find Tancred in appearance dead: Erminia's lamentation; she recovers Tancred from his swoon, and, at his desire, he is conveyed with the body of Argantes to the city. Vafirino gives an account to Godfrey of the discoveries he has made;*

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 179

*made ; upon which the General determines to hold his army in readiness to encounter the Egyptian forces.*

NOW wide-destroying death, or pale affright,  
Remov'd the pagans from their ramparts' height:  
Alone, still fix'd to triumph or to fall,  
Argantes turns not from th' abandon'd wall:  
Secure he stands, his front undaunted shows,  
And singly combats 'midst a host of foes:  
Far more than death he dreads a fully'd name,  
And, if he dies, would close his days with fame.

Before the rest intrepid Tancred flies,  
And lifts his faulchion and the chief defies:  
Well, by his mien and arms confess'd to view,  
His plighted foe the fierce Argantes knew.  
Thus do'st thou, Tancred! keep thy faith? (he cry'd)  
Late art thou come our battle to decide:  
We meet not here as heroes heroes dare ;  
Thou com'st a base artificer of war!  
Those engines are thy guard, those troops thy shield ;  
Thou bring'st strange weapons to disgrace the field!  
Yet hope not from this hand, in dreadful strife,  
(Thou woman's murd'rer!) now t' escape with life! 20

He said ; and Tancred smiling with disdain,  
In words indignant thus reply'd again.  
Late am I come?—Suppress thy senseless scorn ;  
Soon shalt thou find too speedy my return ;  
When thou shalt wish, to ease thy doubtful soul,  
That 'twixt us Alps might rise, or oceans roll; 25

And



And know, by fatal proof too well display'd,  
 Nor fear detain'd my arms, nor sloth delay'd.  
 Come, glorious chief! thou terror of the plain,  
 By whom are heroes quell'd and giants slain! 30  
 With me retire, and prove thy boasted might,  
 The woman's murd'rer dares thee to the fight!

Then to his troops—With-hold your wrathful hands,  
 This warrior now my sword alone demands:  
 No common foe; by challenge him I claim; 35  
 By former promise mine, and mine by fame.

Descend (again the proud Circassian cry'd)  
 Or singly, or with aid, the cause decide:  
 The place frequented or the desert try;  
 With ev'ry odds thy prowess I defy! 40

The stern convention made, at once they move,  
 With mutual ire, the dreadful fight to prove.  
 Already Tancred hopes the glorious strife,  
 And burns with zeal to take the pagan's life:  
 He claims him wholly, all his blood demands, 45  
 And envies ev'n a drop to vulgar hands.  
 He spreads his shield, forbids the threat'ning blow,  
 And guards from darts and spears his mighty foe.  
 They leave the walls, impatient of delay,  
 And thro' a winding path pursue their way. 50  
 At length, amid surrounding hills, they view'd  
 A narrow valley black with shady wood;  
 That seem'd a sylvan theatre, design'd  
 For chace or combat with the savage-kind.  
 Here both the warriors stopp'd; when, pensive grown,  
 Argantes turned tow'rs the suff'ring town. 56

Tancred,

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 181

Tancred, who saw his foe no buckler wield,  
 Strait cast his own at distance on the field;  
 Then thus began—What means this sudden gloom?  
 Think'st thou, at last, thy destin'd hour is come? 60  
 If such foreboding thoughts a doubt create,  
 Too late thy prescience, and thy fears too late.

Yon city fills my mind (the chief reply'd)  
 The queen of nations, and Judæa's pride,  
 That vanquish'd now must fall, while I in vain 65  
 Attempt her sinking ruins to sustain:  
 How poor a vengeance can thy life afford,  
 Thy life by heav'n devoted to my sword!

He ceas'd; then wary each to combat drew:  
 For each his adverse champion's valour knew. 70  
 Tancred was light, his joints were firmly knit,  
 Swift were his hands, and ready were his feet.  
 Argantes tow'r'd superior by the head,  
 With larger limbs, with shoulders broader spread.  
 Now Tancred wheels, now bends t' elude the foe, 75  
 Now, with his sword, averts th' impending blow.  
 But high, erect, the bold Argantes stood,  
 And equal art, with diff'rent action, shew'd:  
 Now here, now there, impetuous from above,  
 Against the prince the brandish'd steel he drove. 80  
 That, on his art and courage most relies;  
 This, on his mighty strength and giant size.

Two vessels thus their naval strife maintain,  
 When no rude wind disturbs the watry plain:  
 Their bulk tho' diff'rent, equal is the fight, 85  
 In swiftness one, and one excels in height.

But

But while the Christian seeks to reach the foe,  
 And shuns the sword that seems to threat the blow,  
 Full at his face the point Argantes shook;  
 Then swift, as Tancred turn'd to ward the stroke, 90  
 He pierc'd his flank, and, loud exulting, said:  
 Behold the crafty now by craft betray'd!

With rage and shame indignant Tancred burn'd,  
 And all his thoughts to glorious vengeance turn'd!  
 Then with his faulchion to the boast replies, 95  
 Where to his aim the vizer open lies.  
 Argantes breaks the blow: with shorten'd sword  
 On him intrepid rush'd the Christian lord:  
 The pagan's better hand he seiz'd, and dy'd  
 With many a ghastly wound his bleeding side. 100  
 Receive this answer (loud the hero cries)  
 The vanquish'd to his victor thus replies!

The fierce Circassian foams with rage and pain,  
 But strives to free his captive arm in vain:  
 At length, dependant from the chain, he leaves 105  
 The trusty faulchion, and his hand reprieves.  
 Each other now in rude embrace they prest,  
 Arms lock'd in arms, and breast oppos'd to breast.  
 Not with more vigor on the sandy field,  
 Great Hercules the mighty giant held. 110  
 Such is their conflict, so the warriors strain,  
 'Till both together, sidelong, press the plain.  
 Argantes, as he fell, by chance or skill,  
 Bore high his better arm releas'd at will:  
 But Tancred's hand that should the weapon wield, 115  
 Was held beneath him pris'ner on the field.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 183

Full well the Frank th' unequal peril view'd,  
And, soon recov'ring, on his feet he stood.

More slow the Saracen the ground forsook,  
And, ere he rose, receiv'd a sudden stroke. 120

But as the pine, whose leafy summit bends  
To Eurus' blast, at once again ascends:

So from his fall arose the pagan knight  
With equal wrath and unabated might.

Again, with flashing swords, the war they wag'd: 125  
Now less of art and more of horror rag'd.

From Tancred's wounds appear'd the trickling blood;  
But from Argantes pour'd a crimson flood:

Tancred full soon his feeble arm beheld  
Slow and more slow the weighty faulchion wield: 130

All hatred then his gen'rous breast forsook,  
And, back retreating, mildly thus he spoke.

Yield, dauntless chief! enough thy worth is shown;  
Or me, or fortune, for thy victor own:

I ask no spoils, no triumph from the fight, 135  
Nor to myself reserve a conqu'ror's right.

At this with rage renew'd the pagan burn'd:  
Use what thy fortune gives—(he fierce return'd)  
And dar'st thou then from me the conquest claim?  
Shall base concessions stain Argantes' fame? 140

Alike thy mercy and thy threats I prize;  
This arm shall yet thy senseless pride chastise.

As near extinct, the torch new light acquires,  
Revives its flame and in a blaze expires:

So he, when scarce the blood maintain'd its course, 145  
With kindled ire recruits his dying force;

Resolv'd



184] JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XIX.

Resolv'd his last of days with fame to spend,  
 And crown his actions with a glorious end.  
 Grasped in each hand, his vengeful steel he took :  
 In vain the Christian's sword oppos'd the stroke : 150  
 Full on his shoulder fell the deadly blade,  
 Nor, deaden'd there, its eager fury stay'd,  
 But, glancing downward, deeply pierc'd his side,  
 And stain'd his armour with a purple tide.  
 Yet Tancred's looks nor doubt nor fear confess'd ; 155  
 For nature's self had steel'd his dauntless breast.  
 A second stroke the haughty pagan try'd ;  
 The wary Christian now his purpose 'spy'd,  
 And slipped, elusive, from the steel aside. }  
 Then, spent in empty air thy strength in vain, 160  
 Thou fall'st, Argantes ! headlong on the plain :  
 Thou fall'st ! yet (unsubdu'd alike in all)  
 None but thyself can boast Argantes' fall !

Fresh stream'd the blood from ev'ry gaping wound,  
 And the red torrent delug'd all the ground : 165  
 Yet on his arm and knee the furious knight  
 His bulk supported, and provok'd the fight.  
 Again his hand the courteous victor stay'd :  
 Submit, O chief ! preserve thy life (he said :)  
 But, while he paus'd, the fierce insidious foe 170  
 Full at his heel directs a treach'rous blow,  
 And threats aloud : Then flash from Tancred's eyes  
 The sparks of wrath, while thus the hero cries :  
 And dost thou, wretch ! such base return afford  
 For life so long preserv'd from Tancred's sword ? 175

He

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 185

He said and as he spoke, no more delay'd,  
But thro' his vizor plung'd th' avenging blade.  
Thus fell Argantes; as he liv'd he dy'd;  
Untam'd his soul, unconquer'd was his pride:  
Nor droop'd his spirit at th' approach of death, 180  
But threats and rage employ'd his latest breath.

Then Tancred in the sheath his sword bestow'd,  
And paid to God the thanks his conquest ow'd:  
But dear his triumph has the victor cost;  
His senses fail, his wonted strength is lost. 185  
Again he strives to pass the valley o'er,  
And tread the steps his feet had trod before.  
Not far his tott'ring knees their load sustain,  
His utmost strength he tries, but tries in vain.  
Now, laid on earth, his arm supports his head, 190  
(His arm that trembles like a feeble reed)  
Each object swims before his giddy sight;  
The chearful day seems chang'd to dusky night;  
He faints;—he swoons! and scarce to mortal eyes  
The victor diff'ring from the vanquish'd lies. 195

While these, inflam'd with private hate, engag'd,  
The wrathful Christians thro' the city rag'd.  
What tongue can tell the woes that then were known,  
And speak the horrors of a conquer'd town?  
Each part is fill'd with death, with blood defil'd; 200  
The ghastly slain appear in mountains pil'd.  
There on th' unbury'd corse the wounded spread;  
The living here interr'd beneath the dead.  
With flowing hair pale mothers fly distress'd,  
And clasp their harmless infants to the breast: 205

The

The spoiler here, impell'd by thirst of prey,  
 Bears on his laden back the spoils away:  
 The soldier there, by lust ungovern'd sway'd,  
 Drags by her graceful locks th' affrighted maid.

But tow'rd's the mountain where the temple stood, 210  
 The bold Rinaldo drove the trembling crowd:  
 Nor helm nor buckler could his force withstand;  
 Th' unarm'd alone escap'd his vengeful hand.  
 He fought the brave, but scorn'd with great disdain  
 To wreak his fury on a helpless train. 215  
 Then might you wond'rous deeds of valour view,  
 How these he threat'ning chac'd, and those he slew;  
 How with unequal risk, but equal fear,  
 The arm'd and naked fugitives appear.

Already, mingled with th' ignobler band, 220  
 A troop of warriors had the temple gain'd,  
 That oft o'erthrown, and oft consum'd by flame,  
 Still bears its antient founder's glorious name.  
 Great Solomon the stately fabric rear'd,  
 Where marble, gold, and cedar once appear'd: 225  
 Less costly now; but 'gainst the hostile pow'rs,  
 Secur'd with iron gates, and guarded tow'rs.

Rinaldo rais'd his threat'ning looks on high,  
 And view'd the fortrefs with an angry eye:  
 Now here, now there, he seeks some pass to meet, 230  
 And twice furrounds it with his rapid feet.  
 So when a wolf, beneath the friendly shades,  
 With hopes of prey the peaceful fold invades;  
 He traverses the ground with fruitless pain,  
 Licks his dry chaps, and thirsts for blood in vain. 235

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 187

The chief now paus'd before the lofty gate,  
 The pagans, from above, th' encounter wait.  
 While thus the hero stood, by chance he 'spies  
 A beam beside him of enormous size ;  
 (Whate'er the use design'd) so high, so vast, 240  
 The largest ship might claim it for a mast :  
 This in his nervous arms aloft he shook,  
 And with repeated blows the portal struck :  
 Not the strong ram with greater fury falls,  
 Nor bombs more fiercely shake the tott'ring walls. 245  
 Nor steel, nor marble could the force oppose ;  
 The fence gives way before the driving blows :  
 The bars are burst, the sounding hinges torn,  
 And hurl'd to earth the batter'd gates are borne.  
 Swift thro' the pass, the victor to sustain, 250  
 Fierce as a torrent rush th' exulting train.

Then, dire to see ! the dome devote to God,  
 With carnage swell'd, and pour'd a purple flood.  
 O ! sacred justice of th' Almighty, shed,  
 Tho' late, yet certain on the guilty head ! 255  
 Thy awful providence now stands confess'd,  
 And kindles wrath in ev'ry pious breast.  
 The pagan with his blood must cleanse from stain  
 Those sacred shrines which once he durst profane.

But Solyman, meanwhile, to David's tow'r 260  
 Retreated with the remnant of his pow'r :  
 His troops with sudden works the fort enclose,  
 And stop each entrance from th' invading foes.  
 And Aladine the tyrant thither flies ;  
 To whom aloud th' intrepid Soldan cries ; 265  
 Come



Come, mighty monarch! haste! the fortress gain,  
 Whose strength shall yet preserve thy threaten'd reign;  
 Here may'st thou still defend thy life, secur'd  
 From the dire fury of the wasting sword.

Ah me! relentless fate (the king reply'd) 270

O'erturns the city, levels all her pride!—

My days are run—my empire now is o'er—

I liv'd—I reign'd—but live and reign no more!

'Tis past!—we once have been! behold our doom—

The last, the irrevocable hour is come! 275

To whom with gen'rous warmth the Soldan said:

Where, prince! is all thy antient virtue fled?

Tho' of his realms by fortune dispossest,

A monarch's throne is seated in his breast.

But come, and here secur'd from hostile rage, 280

Refresh thy limbs decay'd with toils and age.

Thus counsell'd he; and strait with careful haste,

The hoary king within the bulwarks plac'd.

Himself to guard the dang'rous pass appear'd,

With both his hands an iron mace he rear'd: 285

He girt his trusty faulchion to his side,

And all the forces of the Franks defy'd.

On ev'ry part his thund'ring weapon flew,

And these he overturn'd, and those he flew.

All fled the guarded fort, with wild affright, 290

Where'er they saw his mace's fury light.

Now, led by fortune, with his dauntless train,

The fearless Raymond rush'd the pass to gain:

Against the Turk in vain he aim'd the blow;

But not in vain return'd his haughty foe: 295

Full

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 189

Full in his front the rev'rend chief he found,  
And stretch'd him pale and trembling on the ground.

Again the vanquish'd breathe, the victors fly,  
Or in the well-defended entrance die.

The Soldan then, who, midst the vulgar dead, 303  
Beheld on earth the Christian leader spread,  
Incites his followers, with repeated cries,  
To drag within the works their prostrate prize.

All spring to take him (a determin'd band)  
But toils and dangers their attempt withstand. 305  
What Christian can his Raymond's care forego?  
At once they fly to guard him from the foe.  
There rage, here piety maintains the fight;  
No common cause demands each warrior's might:  
For Raymond's life or freedom they contend; 310  
And those would seize the chief, and these defend.

Yet had the Soldan's force at length prevail'd,  
For shields and helms before his weapon fail'd:  
But sudden, to relieve the faithful band,  
A pow'rful aid appear'd on either hand; 315  
At once the chief of chiefs, resistless, came,  
And he \*, the foremost of the martial name.

As when loud winds arise and thunders roll,  
And glancing lightnings gleam from pole to pole,  
The shepherd-swain, who sees the dark'ning air, 320  
Withdraws from open fields his fleecy care;  
And, thence retreating, to some covert flies  
To shun the fury of th' inclement skies;

\* RINALDO.

And with his voice and crook his flock constrains;  
Himself, behind them, last forsakes the plains. 325

So the fierce pagan who the storm beheld,  
That like a whirlwind swept the dusty field,  
Who heard the shouts of legions rend the air,  
And saw the flash of armour from afar,  
Compell'd his troops within the shelt'ring tow'r; 330  
Himself, reluctant, from superior pow'r  
Retires the last, with unabated heat,  
In caution brave, intrepid in defeat.

Scarce were they enter'd, when, with headlong haste,  
Rinaldo o'er the broken fences pass'd; 335

Desire to vanquish one so fam'd in fight,  
His plighted vows the hero's soul excite:  
For still he keeps his solemn oath in view  
To take the warrior's life who Sweno slew.  
Then had his matchless arm the walls assail'd, 340

Then had their strength to shield the Soldan fail'd:  
But here the gen'ral bade surcease the fight,  
For all th' horizon round was lost in night.

There Godfrey strait encamp'd his martial train,  
Resolv'd at morn the hostile fort to gain. 345

Then chearful thus his list'ning host he warms:  
Th' Almighty favours now the Christian arms!  
At early dawn yon fortrefs shall be ours;  
The last weak refuge of the faithless pow'rs!  
Meantime your thoughts to pious duties bend, 350  
The sick to comfort, and the wounded tend.

Go — pay the rights those gallant friends demand,  
Who purchas'd with their blood this fated land;

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 191

This temper better suits the Christian name,  
Than souls with av'rice or revenge on flame. 355  
Too much, alas! has slaughter stain'd the day;  
Too much has lust of plunder borne the sway.  
Then cease from spoil, each cruel deed forbear;  
And let the trumpet's sound our will declare.

He said; and went, where scarce repriev'd from death,  
Still Raymond groan'd with new-recover'd breath. 361  
Nor Solyman less bold, his friends address'd,  
While in his thought the chief his doubts suppress'd.  
O warriors! scorn the change of fortune's pow'r;  
Still chearful hope maintains her blooming flow'r; 365  
Safe is your king, and safe his chosen train;  
These walls the noblest of the realm contain.  
Then let the Franks their empty conquest boast;  
Swift fate impends o'er all th' exulting host:  
While rage and plunder ev'ry soul employ, 370  
And lust and murder are their savage joy:  
Amidst the mingled tumult shall they fall,  
And one destructive hour o'erwhelm 'em all;  
If Egypt's bands, now hast'ning to our aid,  
With num'rous force their scatter'd pow'rs invade. 375  
From hence our missile weapons can we pour,  
To whelm the city with a rocky show'r;  
And with our engines from afar defend  
The paths that to the sepulchre ascend.

While deeds like these were wrought, Vafrino goes;  
A trusty spy, amidst a host of foes: 381  
The camp he left, his lonely way he took,  
What time the sun the western sky forsook:



By Ascalon he pass'd, ere yet the day  
 Shed from his orient throne the golden ray : 385  
 And when his car had reach'd the midmost height,  
 The hostile camp appear'd in open fight.  
 There, pitch'd around, unnumber'd tents he sees,  
 Unnumber'd streamers waving to the breeze.  
 Discordant tongues assail his wond'ring ears ; 390  
 Timbrels and horns and barb'rous notes he hears.  
 The elephant and camel mix their cries ;  
 The gen'rous steed, with shriller sound, replies.  
 Surpriz'd he sees such num'rous forces join'd,  
 Where Asia's realms and Afric's seem combin'd. 395  
 Now here, now there, his watchful looks he throws,  
 And marks what diff'rent works the camp enclose :  
 Nor seeks in unfrequented parts to lie ;  
 Nor shuns th' observance of the public eye ;  
 But boldly to each high pavilion goes, 400  
 And fearless communes with th' unconscious foes.  
 Wise were his questions, well his answers made,  
 And deepest prudence all his actions sway'd.  
 The warriors, steeds, and arms attract his view,  
 Full soon each leader's rank and name he knew. 405  
 At length, as wand'ring thro' the vale he went,  
 Chance led his footsteps to the gen'ral's tent :  
 There, while immers'd in deepest thought he stay'd,  
 His searching eyes a friendly gap survey'd ;  
 From this each voice within distinct was heard, 410  
 Thro' this reveal'd th' interior parts appear'd.  
 There watch'd Vafreno, while he seem'd employ'd  
 To mend the torn pavilion's op'ning side.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 193

Bare-headed there he saw the chief confess'd,  
 With limbs in armour sheath'd, and purple vest : 415  
 Two pages bore his helmet and his shield ;  
 His better hand a pointed jav'lin held ;  
 He view'd a warrior, who beside him stood,  
 Of limbs gigantic, and of semblance proud.  
 Vafrino stay'd intent their words to hear, 420  
 And sudden Godfrey's name assail'd his ear.

Think'st thou (the leader thus the knight bespoke)  
 That Godfrey sure shall fall beneath thy stroke ?

Then he : He surely falls ! and here I swear  
 Ne'er to return, but victor from the war. 425

This hand my fellows' sword shall render vain ;  
 And let my deed this sole reward obtain ;  
 A glorious trophy of his arms to raise  
 In Cairo's town, and thus inscribe my praise :  
 " These from the Christian chief, whose force o'er-run  
 " All Asia's lands, in battle Ormond won ; 431  
 " And fix'd them here, that future times might tell  
 " How, by his prowess vanish'd, Godfrey fell."

Think not our grateful king (the leader cries)  
 Will view th' important act with thankless eyes : 435  
 Full gladly will he yield to thy demand,  
 And crown thy service with a bounteous hand.  
 But now with speed the vests and arms prepare ?  
 Th' approaching day of combat claims thy care.  
 All, all is now prepar'd — the knight reply'd : 440  
 And here the converse ceas'd on either side.

Thus they : A stranger to the hidden sense,  
 The words Vafrino heard in deep suspense ;

Oft-times debating, in his anxious mind,  
 What arms were purpos'd, and what wiles design'd. 445

He parted thence and sleepless pass'd the night,  
 And watch'd impatient for the dawning light;  
 But when the camp, as early morning shin'd,  
 Unfurl'd the waving banners to the wind,  
 Mix'd with the rest he went, with these he stay'd; 450  
 And round from tent to tent uncertain stray'd.

One day he came to where, in regal state,  
 Amidst her knights and dames Armida fate:  
 Pensive she seem'd, with various cares oppress'd,  
 A thousand thoughts revolving in her breast: 455

On her fair hand her lovely cheek she plac'd,  
 And prone to earth her starry eyes she cast,  
 All moist with tears: Full opposite he saw  
 Adrastus motionless with silent awe:  
 Fix'd on her charms he gaz'd with fond desire, 460  
 And with the prospect fed his am'rous fire.

But Tisaphernes both by turns beheld,  
 While diff'rent passions in his bosom swell'd:  
 His changing looks a quick succession prove,  
 Now fir'd with hatred, now inflam'd with love. 465

From thence Vafrino cast his sight aside,  
 And 'midst the damsels Altamorus 'spy'd;  
 Who curb'd the licence of his roving eyes,  
 Or snatch'd his wary glances by surprize;  
 Her hand, her face with secret rapture view'd, 470  
 And oft, by stealth, a sweeter search pursu'd,  
 T' explore the passage where th' uncautious vest  
 Reveal'd the beauties of her iv'ry breast.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 195

At length her downcast looks Armida rears,  
While through her grief a transient smile appears. 475  
O brave Adrastus ! in thy glorious boast,  
I feel (she cries) my former anguish lost :  
And soon I trust a sweet revenge to find,  
For sweet is vengeance to an injur'd mind.

To whom the Indian — Bid thy sorrows cease, 480  
O royal fair ! compose thy soul to peace.  
Doubt not to view (ere many days are fled)  
Cast at thy feet Rinaldo's impious head ;  
Else shall he come, if so thy will ordains,  
To servile dungeons, and eternal chains. 485

To Tisaphernes smiling then she said :  
And wilt not thou, O chief ! Armida aid ?

It suits not me (he taunting thus reply'd)  
With such a knight to combat side by side.  
But I more slow, in fields of battle new, 490  
Must far behind thy champion's steps pursue.

Sternly he said ; the word the monarch took,  
And strait incens'd with pride ungovern'd spoke :  
'Tis thine, indeed, a distant war to wage,  
Nor dare like me in nearer fight engage. 495

Then Tisaphernes shook his haughty head :  
O were I master of this arm ! (he said)  
Could I, at will, this faithful faulchion wield,  
We soon should see who best could brave the field.  
Fierce as thou art, thy threats with scorn I hear ! 500  
Not thee, but heav'n and tyrant love I fear.

He ceas'd : Adrastus stern his force defy'd ;  
But here Armida interpos'd, and cry'd :



O warriors! wherefore now, your promise vain,  
 Will you so soon resume your gift again? 505  
 My champions are ye both — let this suffice  
 To bind your jarring souls in friendly ties:  
 At my command this rash contention cease;  
 He meets my anger first who wounds the peace.

Thus she: At once the rage their breast forsook, 510  
 And hearts discordant bow'd beneath her yoke.

Vafrino, present, all their converse knew,  
 Then, pensive, from the lofty tent withdrew;  
 He saw, tho' deeply yet in clouds enshrin'd,  
 Some treason 'gainst the Christian chief design'd: 515  
 He question'd oft, resolv'd each means to try,  
 To bear the secret thence, or bravely die.  
 In vain his search — 'till chance at length display'd  
 The treach'rous snares for pious Godfrey laid.  
 Again he fought the tent, and view'd again 520  
 The princess seated 'midst her warrior train:  
 Then near a damsel with familiar air  
 He drew, and sportive thus address'd the fair.

I too would gladly draw th' avenging blade,  
 Th' elected champion of some lovely maid: 525  
 Perhaps this arm Rinaldo's self may feel,  
 Or Godfrey breathless sink beneath my steel.  
 Ask from this hand (to me that service owe)  
 The head devoted of some barb'rous foe.

So spoke the 'squire; and smiling as he spoke, 530  
 A virgin view'd him with attentive look:  
 Sudden her eyes his well-known face confess'd,  
 Beside him soon she stood, and thus address'd.

From

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 197-

From all the train I here thy sword demand, ●  
Nor ask ignoble service at thy hand: 535  
I chose thee for my champion; hence retire,  
I now thy converse, as my knight, require.

She said; and drew him from the throng aside:  
I know thee well, Vafrino! (then she cry'd)  
Know'st thou not me? — Confus'd the Christian stood,  
Till with a smile he thus his speech renew'd. 541

Ne'er have I seen thy charms, exalted fair,  
Nor is the name thou speak'st the name I bear:  
Born on Biserta's shore, my birth I claim  
From Lesbin', and Almanzor is my name. 545

Long have I known thy state (the maid reply'd)  
Then seek not thus in vain thyself to hide:  
Dismiss thy fear — thou see'st a faithful friend  
For thee prepar'd her dearest life to spend.  
Behold Erminia! born of royal kind, 550  
And once with thee in Tancred's service join'd:  
'Two happy moons, a blissful captive there,  
I liv'd in peace beneath thy gentle care.

Then on her face he bent his earnest view,  
And soon the features of Erminia knew. 555

Rest on my faith secure (the damsel cries)  
I here attest the sun and conscious skies!  
Ah! let me now thy pitying aid implore;  
Erminia to her former bonds restore!  
In irksome freedom since my hours were led, 560  
Care fills my days, and slumber flies my bed.  
Com'st thou the secrets of the host to spy?  
In happy time — on me thou may'st rely:

I shall at full their purpos'd frauds explain,  
Which thou, perchance, had'st long explor'd in vain.

Thus she ; while doubtful still Vafrino mus'd 566  
In silent gaze, with various thoughts confus'd :

He call'd Armida's former arts to mind :

Woman's a changeful and loquacious kind :

A thousand schemes their fickle hearts divide, 570  
Insensate those that in the sex confide !

At length he spoke : If hence you seek to fly,

Haste, let us go — your trusty guide am I.

Be this resolv'd — but let us yet beware,

And further speech, 'till fitter time, forbear. 575

Thus having said, they fix'd without delay,

Before the troops decamp'd, to take their way.

Vafrino parted thence ; the cautious maid

Awhile in converse with the damsels stay'd,

Amus'd them with her champion lately gain'd, 580

And with a plausible tale each ear detain'd :

'Till at the appointed time the 'squire she join'd ;

Then mounts her steed and leaves the camp behind.

The pagan tents were vanish'd from the view ;

And near an unfrequented place they drew ; 585

When bold Vafrino spoke — Now, courteous fair !

The treason, fram'd for Godfrey's life, declare.

Eight knights (she cry'd) the dire adventure claim,

But Ormond fierce excels the rest in fame :

These, urg'd by hatred, or inflam'd with ire, 590

In murd'rous league against your chief conspire :

Then hear their arts — what time on Syria's plain

Th' embattled hosts contend for Asia's reign ;

These

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 199

These on their arms the purple Cross shall bear,  
Disguis'd as Franks in white and gold appear, 595 }  
Like Godfrey's guard, amid the mingled war.

But on his helm, shall each a signal show,  
Which, in the thick'ning fight, their friends may know.

These shall the Christian leader's life pursue,  
And deadly venom shall their steel imbrue. 600

To me 'twas giv'n each false device to frame ;  
Compell'd to act what now I loath to name !

Hence from the camp I fly with just disdain,  
From the dire mandates of an impious train :

I scorn my thoughts with treason to defile, 605  
T' assist the traitor and partake the guile.

For this — yet not for this alone I fled —  
She ceas'd ; and ceasing blush'd with rosy red :

Declin'd to earth she held her modest look,  
And half again recall'd what last she spoke. 610

But what her virgin scruples strove to hide,  
He sought to learn, and gently thus reply'd.

Why wilt thou strive thy sorrows to conceal,  
Nor to my faithful ear thy cares reveal ?

She breath'd a sigh that instant from her breast, 615  
Then, with a fault'ring voice, the 'squire address'd.

Farewell ill-tim'd reserve ! no more I claim  
The modesty that fits a virgin's name.

Such thoughts should long ere this my heart have sway'd ;  
But ah ! they suit no more a wand'ring maid ; 620

That fatal night, my country's overthrow,  
When Antioch bow'd before the Christian foe ;

From



From that, alas! my following woes I date,  
 The early source of my disastrous fate!  
 Light was a kingdom's loss, an empire's boast, 625  
 For with my regal state myself I lost!  
 'Thou know'st, Vafrino! how I trembling ran,  
 'Midst heaps of plunder and my subjects slain,  
 To seek thy lord and mine, when, first in view,  
 All sheath'd in arms he near my palace drew: 630  
 Low at his feet I breath'd this humble pray'r:  
 Unconquer'd chief! a helpless virgin hear!  
 Not for my life I now thy mercy claim;  
 But save my honour, guard my spotless fame!  
 Ere yet I ceas'd, my hand the hero took, 635  
 And rais'd me from the earth and courteous spoke.  
 O lovely maid! in vain thou shalt not sue;  
 In me thy friend, thy kind preserver view.  
 He said; a sudden pleasure fill'd my breast,  
 A sweet sensation ev'ry thought possess'd, 640  
 That, deeply spreading thro' my soul, became  
 A wound incurable, a quenchless flame!  
 He saw me oft; he gently shar'd my grief;  
 With words of comfort gave my woes relief.  
 To thee (he cry'd) thy freedom I resign; 645  
 Nor ought of all thy treasures shall be mine.  
 O cruel gift! O bounty vainly shown,  
 For giving me myself, myself he won!  
 And while he thus restor'd th' ignobler part,  
 Usurp'd the sov'reign empire o'er my heart. 650  
 Alas! in vain I sought to hide my shame —  
 How oft with thee I dwelt on Tancred's name!

Thou

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 201

Thou saw'st the tokens of a mind distress'd,  
 And said'st—Erminia! love disturbs thy breast.  
 Still I deny'd, but still deny'd in vain: 655  
 My looks, my sighs reveal'd my secret pain.  
 At length, resolv'd my wishes to pursue,  
 Love all respect of fear and shame o'erthrew.  
 To seek my lord I went, in luckless hour:  
 (He gave the wound, and he alone could cure.) 660  
 But lo! new dangers in my way I met,  
 A band of barb'rous foes my steps beset:  
 From these I scarce with life and freedom fled:  
 Thence to the distant woods my course I sped;  
 There chose with shepherd-swains retir'd to dwell, 665  
 A humble tenant of the lonely cell.  
 But when my flame, awhile by fear suppress'd,  
 Once more, returning, kindled in my breast;  
 Again I sought the paths I sought before;  
 Again was cross'd by fickle Fortune's pow'r: 670  
 A troop of spoilers in my way I found;  
 (Egyptian forces, and to Gaza bound)  
 Me to their chief they led: with gentle ear  
 Their chief vouchsaf'd my mournful tale to hear:  
 So was my virtue safe preserv'd from stain, 675  
 'Till plac'd in safety with Armida's train.  
 Behold me thus (so changing fate decreed)  
 Now made a captive, now from bondage freed:  
 Yet thus enslav'd, and thus releas'd again,  
 I still am held in fond affection's chain. 680  
 O thou! for whom such soft distress I prove,  
 Repulse not with disdain my proffer'd love;

But

But to a maid a kind reception give,  
And to her bonds a wretch forlorn receive.

Thus spoke Erminia. All the night and day 68;  
They journey'd on, and commun'd on their way.  
Vafrino shun'd the beaten track, and held  
His course thro' shorter paths, and ways conceal'd.  
Now near the town they came at ev'ning light,  
What time the shade foretold th' approach of night: 690  
When here they saw the ground distain'd with blood,  
And stretch'd on earth, a slaughter'd warrior view'd;  
His face was upward turn'd, with dauntless air,  
His aspect menac'd, ev'n in death severe.  
In him, as near the 'squire attentive drew, 695  
Some pagan warrior by his arms he knew.  
Not far from thence another prone was seen,  
His garb was diff'rent, diff'rent was his mien.  
Behold some Christian there (Vafrino said)  
Then mark'd his well-known vest with looks dismay'd:  
He quits his steed, the features views and cries— 701  
Ah me! here slain unhappy Tancred lies!

Meanwhile th' ill-fated maid behind him stood,  
And with attentive gaze the pagan view'd;  
But soon her ear the cruel sounds confess'd, 705  
As if a shaft had pierc'd her tender breast.  
At Tancred's name she starts in wild despair,  
No bounds can now restrain th' unhappy fair:  
She sees his face with paleness all o'er-spread,  
She leaps, she flies impetuous from her steed; 710  
Low-bending o'er him, forth her sorrow breaks;  
And thus, with interrupted words, she speaks.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 203

Was I, for this, by fortune here convey'd?  
 O dreadful object to a love-sick maid!  
 Long have I fought thee with unweary'd pain, 715  
 Again I see thee:—yet I see in vain!  
 Tancred no more Erminia present views;  
 And, finding Tancred, I my Tancred lose!  
 Ah me!—and did I think thou ere should'st prove  
 A fight ungrateful to Erminia's love? 720  
 Nor could I wish to quench the beams of light,  
 And hide each object in eternal night!  
 Alas! where now are all thy graces fled!  
 Where are those eyes that once such lustre shed!  
 Where are those cheeks, replete with crimson glow, 725  
 Where all the beauties of thy manly brow!  
 But senseless thus and pale thou still can'st please!  
 If yet thy gentle soul my sorrow sees,  
 Yet views, not wholly fled, my fond desires,  
 Permit th' embolden'd theft which love inspires: 730  
 Give me (since fate denies a further bliss)  
 From thy cold lips to snatch a parting kiss:  
 Those lips from whence such soothing words could flow  
 To ease a virgin's, and a captive's woe!  
 Let me, at least, this mournful office pay, 735  
 And rend in part from death his spoils away.  
 Receive my spirit ready wing'd for flight,  
 And guide from hence to realms of endless light.  
 She said; her bosom swell'd with lab'ring sighs,  
 And briny torrents trickled from her eyes. 740  
 At this the knight, who seem'd of sense depriv'd,  
 Wash'd with her tears, by slow degrees reviv'd;



A sigh he mingled with the virgin's sighs,  
 He sigh'd, but rais'd not yet his languid eyes.  
 His breath, returning, soon the dame perceiv'd; 745  
 A dawn of hope her fainting soul reliev'd.  
 See, Tancred! see! (exclaim'd the tender maid)  
 The mournful rites by dear affection paid.  
 Behold I come thy fortune to divide—  
 Thus will I sink, thus perish by thy side! 750  
 Yet, yet awhile thy fleeting life retain—  
 O! hear my last request, nor hear in vain!

Then Tancred strove to view the chearful light,  
 But soon again withdrew his swimming sight:  
 Again Erminia vents her tears and sighs, 755  
 Again she mourns: Forbear! (Vafrino cries)  
 Still, still he breathes, be then our care essay'd,  
 To heal the living ere we weep the dead.

He strait disarms the chief, she trembling stands,  
 And to the office lends her friendly hands; 760  
 Then views the hero's wounds with skilful eyes,  
 And feels new hopes within her bosom rise:  
 But 'midst those desarts nought the fair can find,  
 Nought but her slender veil his wounds to bind:  
 Yet love, inventive, ev'ry scheme ran o'er; 765  
 Love taught her various arts untry'd before.  
 Her locks she cut, with these she gently dry'd  
 The clotted blood; the bandage these supply'd.  
 Tho' there nor dittany nor crocus grew,  
 Yet diff'rent herbs of lenient pow'r she knew. 770  
 Already now, his mortal sleep dispell'd,  
 The languid prince again his eyes unseal'd:

He

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 205

He view'd his 'squire, he saw th' attending maid  
 In foreign vesture clad, and faintly said.  
 From whence, Vafrino! dost thou hither stray? 775  
 And who art thou, my kind preserver! say?  
 She doubtful still, 'twixt joy and sorrow, sighs;  
 Then blushes rosy red, and thus replies.  
 All shalt thou know; but now from converse cease:  
 Hear my commands, and calm thy thoughts to peace.  
 I, your physician, will your health restore; 781  
 Be grateful for my care—I ask no more.

Then in her lap his head she gently laid:  
 In anxious doubt awhile Vafrino stay'd,  
 How to the camp his wounded lord to bear, 785  
 Ere dewy night advanc'd to chill the air:  
 When sudden near a band of warriors drew,  
 And soon his eyes the troops of Tancred knew;  
 Who hither came, by happy fortune brought,  
 As fill'd with fear their absent chief they fought. 790  
 These rais'd th' enfeebled hero from the field,  
 And gently in their faithful arms upheld.  
 Then Tancred thus—shall brave Argantes slain,  
 Be left, a prey to vultures, on the plain?  
 Ah no!—forbid it, Heav'n! not let him lose 795  
 A soldier's honours, or sepulchral dues.

I wage no battle with the silent dead;  
 In fight the glorious debt he boldly paid:  
 Then on his worth the rightful praise bestow;  
 'Tis all the living to the lifeless owe. 800

So he. Obsequious to their lord's command,  
 His breathless foe they rear'd from off the land.

Behind

Behind they bore him, while with guardian care  
Vafrino rode beside the royal fair.

Then spoke the prince, as thus they journey'd on : 805

Seek not my tents, but seek th' imperial town :

What chance soe'er this mortal frame shall meet,

There let me find it, in that holy seat :

From thence, where CHRIST a prey to death was giv'n,

My soul may wing her readier flight to Heav'n : 810

So shall I then my pilgrimage have made,

And the last vows of my devotion paid.

He said ; to Sion's walls the train address'd

Their ready course : There soon the warrior press'd } 815

The welcome couch, and sunk to gentle rest.

And now Vafrino for the virgin-fair

A secret place provides with silent care :

That done, to Godfrey's fight with speed he goes ;

And enters boldly, (none his steps oppose)

Where sate the leader, bending o'er the bed 820

On which the wounded Raymond's limbs were spread :

And round their Prince (a great assembly!) stand

The best, the wisest of the Christian band.

All gaz'd in silence, with attentive look,

While thus Vafrino to the gen'ral spoke. 825

O sacred chief! thy high commands obey'd,

I fought the faithless crew, their camp survey'd :

But here my skill, to tell their number, fails ;

I saw them hide the mountains, fields and vales :

Their thirst the copious streams and fountains dries ; 830

And Syria's harvest scarce their food supplies.

But

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 207

But many a troop of horse and foot, in vain,  
 Unskill'd in battle, load th' encumber'd plain:  
 Nor order these obey, nor signals hear,  
 Nor draw the sword, but wage a distant war: 835  
 Yet some are forces prov'd, not new to fame,  
 Who once beneath the Persian standards came:  
 But chief o'er all those mighty warriors stand,  
 Th' Immortal Squadron call'd, the Monarch's chosen  
 The ranks unthinn'd no slaughter can deface; [band.  
 Still, as one falls, another fills his place. 841  
 Brave Emirenes leads the num'rous host;  
 And few can equal skill or courage boast.  
 And him, in ev'ry art of battle skill'd,  
 The Caliph trusts to draw thee to the field. 845  
 Ere twice returning morn the day renew,  
 Expect to find th' Egyptian camp in view.  
 But thou Rinaldo! most thy life defend;  
 For which, ere long, such warriors shall contend:  
 For this the noblest champions wield their arms; 850  
 With rival hate each breast Armida warms:  
 For with her beauty shall his deed be paid,  
 Who from the battle brings thy forfeit head.  
 'Midst these, the noble chief from Persia's lands,  
 Samarcand's monarch, Altamorus stands. 855  
 Adrastus there is seen, of giant size,  
 Whose kingdom near Aurora's confines lies.  
 No common courser in the field he reins;  
 His bulk a tow'ring elephant sustains.  
 There Tisaphernes boasts his glorious name, 860  
 Who bears in hardy deeds the foremost fame.

Thus



Thus he: the youth, inflam'd with gen'rous ire,  
 Darts from his ardent eyes the sparkling fire:  
 He burns with noble zeal to meet the foes,  
 And all his soul with martial ardor glows. 865

Then to the chief the 'squire his speech renew'd:  
 Yet more remains to speak (he thus pursu'd)  
 For thee the pagans deeper wiles prepare;  
 For thee has treason spread its blackest snare!  
 He said; and to the list'ning peers explain'd 870  
 The fatal purpose of th' insidious band;  
 Fierce Ormond's boast and proud demand disclos'd,  
 And all the murd'rous fraud at full expos'd.

Much was he ask'd; and much again reply'd:  
 Short silence then ensu'd on ev'ry side. 875  
 At length the leader, lost in various thought,  
 From hoary Raymond's wisdom counsel sought.

Then he: attend my words, at morning hour,  
 With forces deep enclose yon hostile tow'r;  
 And let the troops awhile recruit their might, 880  
 And rouze their vigour for a greater fight.  
 Thou, as shall best beseem, O chief! prepare,  
 For open action, or for covert war.  
 Yet this I most o'er ev'ry care commend,  
 In ev'ry chance thy valu'd life defend: 885  
 Thou giv'st success to crown our favour'd host,  
 And who shall guide our arms if thou art lost?  
 That all the pagan fraud may stand confess'd,  
 Command thy guard to change their wonted vest:  
 So shall the traitors thro' the field be known, 890  
 And on their heads their impious treason thrown.

B. XIX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 209

O still the same! (the leader thus replies)  
Thou speak'st the friend, and all thy words are wise!  
Now hear the purpose in our thoughts decreed:  
Against the foe our battle will we lead: 895  
In walls or trenches ne'er shall basely rest  
A camp triumphant o'er the spacious east!  
'Tis ours to meet yon barb'rous troops in fight,  
And prove our former worth in open light.  
Before our swords shall fly the trembling train: 900  
Thus shall we firmly fix our future reign;  
The tow'r shall soon our stronger force obey,  
And, unsupported, yield an easy prey.  
He ceas'd; and to his tent his steps address'd;  
For now the sinking stars invite to rest. 905

The END of the NINETEENTH BOOK.

JERU.

# JERUSALEM DELIVERED.

## B O O K    XX.

### T H E   A R G U M E N T.

*The Egyptian army arrives, the generals, on both sides, prepare for the battle. The speeches of Godfrey and Emirenes. The Christians make the onset: Gildippe signalizes herself and engages Altamorus, who had made great havoc of the Christians. Ormond is killed by Godfrey, and his associates are all cut to pieces. Rinaldo attacks the Moors and Arabs, and defeats them with great slaughter: He passes by Armida's chariot; her behaviour on that occasion. Solyman from the tower, takes a prospect of the battle, and fired with emulation, leaves his fortress: Aladine, and the rest of the pagans, accompany him. Raymond is felled to the ground by Solyman, but Tancred, hearing the tumult, issues from the place where he lay ill of his wounds, and defends him from the enemy. Aladine is slain by Raymond. The Soldan having forced his way through the Syrians and Gascons that surrounded the tower, enters the field of battle. The deaths of Edward and Gildippe. Adrastus is killed by Rinaldo,*

*Rinaldo, and Solyman falls by the same hand. Emirenes endeavours, in vain, to rally his troops. Tisaphernes performs great actions till he is slain by Rinaldo. Armida flies from the field; Rinaldo pursues her: The interview between them. Godfrey kills Emirenes, and takes Altamorus prisoner. The Pagans fly on all sides; and Godfrey enters the temple victorious, and pays his devotions at the tomb.*

THE sun had rous'd mankind with early ray,  
 And up the steep of Heav'n advanc'd the day:  
 When from the lofty tow'r the pagans 'spy  
 A dusty whirlwind that obscur'd the sky,  
 Like ev'ning's shade: At length reveal'd to sight, 5  
 Th' Egyptian host appear'd in open light:  
 The num'rous ranks the spacious champain fill'd,  
 Spread o'er the mountains and the plains conceal'd.  
 Then sudden, from the troop besieg'd, ascends  
 A gen'ral shout that all the region rends. 10  
 With such a sound the cranes embody'd fly  
 From Thracian shores to seek a warmer sky;  
 With noise they cut the clouds, and leave behind  
 The wintry tempest, and the freezing wind.  
 Now hope, rekindling, fires the pagan band; 15  
 Swells ev'ry threat, and urges ev'ry hand.  
 This soon the Franks perceiv'd, and instant knew  
 From whence their foes' recover'd fury grew.  
 They look'd; and 'midst the rolling smoke, beheld  
 The moving legions that o'erspread the field. 20  
 At



At once a gen'rous rage each bosom warms;  
 At once each valiant hero pants for arms :  
 Around their chief with eager looks they stand,  
 And loud the signal for the war demand.

But, well advis'd, the prudent chief denies 25  
 To wage the battle till the morn arise :  
 He rules their ardor, he controuls their might,  
 And points a fitter season for the fight.  
 They hear, observant, and his voice obey,  
 But burn impatient for the dawning ray. 30

At length, high seated on her eastern throne,  
 The breezy morn with welcome lustre shone ;  
 Wide o'er the skies she shed her ruddy streams,  
 And glow'd with all the sun's enliv'ning beams :  
 While heav'n serene, and cloudless would survey 35  
 The glorious deeds of that auspicious day.

Soon as the dawn appears, with early care,  
 His army Godfrey leads in form of war ;  
 But leaves, t' enclose the foes beleaguer'd tow'r,  
 Experienc'd Raymond with the Syrian pow'r, 40  
 That from the neighb'ring lands auxiliar came,  
 And hail'd with joy the great deliv'ers name ;  
 A num'rous throng !—nor these alone remain,  
 To these he adds the hardy Gascon train.

Now tow'rd the leader with exalted mien, 45  
 While certain conquest in his eyes was seen :  
 With more than wonted state he seem'd to tread ;  
 A sudden youth was o'er his features spread :  
 Celestial favour beam'd in ev'ry look,  
 And ev'ry act a more than mortal spoke. 50

Now

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 213

Now near advanc'd, the pious hero view'd  
Where, deeply throng'd, th' Egyptian squadrons stood;  
And strait to seize a fav'ring hill he sends,  
Whose height his army's left and rear defends.  
His troops he rang'd; the midst the foot contain'd; 55  
In either wing the lighter horse remain'd.

The left, that to the friendly hill was join'd,  
The chief to either Roberts care consign'd:  
The midst his brother held; himself the right,  
Where open lay the dangers of the fight: 60  
Here mix'd with horse, accustom'd thus t' engage,  
A distant war on foot the archers wage.  
Behind, th' advent'urers to the right he led,  
And plac'd the bold Rinaldo at their head.

In thee, intrepid warrior! (Godfrey cries) 65  
Our strong defence, our hope of conquest lies.  
Behind the wing awhile remain conceal'd:  
But when the foes advance t' invade the field,  
Assail their flank, as vainly they contend  
To wheel around us, and our rear offend. 70

Then on a rapid steed, in open view,  
From rank to rank, 'twixt horse and foot, he flew:  
From his rais'd helm his piercing looks he cast;  
His eyes, his figure lighten'd as he pass'd!  
The chearful he confirm'd, the doubtful rais'd, 75  
And, for their former deeds, the valiant prais'd.  
He bade the bold their antient boasts regard;  
Some urg'd with honour's, some with gold's reward.  
At length he stays where thick'ning round him stand  
The first, the bravest of the martial band: 80

Then from on high his speech each hearer warms,  
 Swells the big thought, and fires the soul to arms.  
 As from steep hills the rushing torrents flow,  
 Increas'd with sudden falls of melting snow :  
 So from his lips, with swift effusion, pours 85  
 Mellifluous eloquence in copious show'rs.

O you, the scourge of JESUS' foes profess'd,  
 O glorious heroes ! conqu'rors of the east !  
 Behold the day arriv'd, so long desir'd,  
 The wish'd-for day to which your hopes aspir'd ! 90  
 Some great event th' Almighty sure designs,  
 Who all his rebels in one force combines :  
 See ! in one field he brings your various foes,  
 That one great battle all your wars may close.  
 Despise yon pagans, an ungovern'd host, 95  
 Lost in confusion, in their numbers lost !  
 Our mighty force can troops like these sustain ?  
 A rout undisciplin'd, a straggling train !  
 From sloth or servile labours brought from far,  
 Compell'd, reluctant, to the task of war ! 100  
 Their swords now tremble, trembles ev'ry shield ;  
 Their fearful standards tremble on the field.  
 I hear their doubtful sounds, their motions view,  
 And see death hov'ring o'er the fated crew.  
 Yon leader fierce and glorious to behold, 105  
 In flaming purple and refulgent gold,  
 Might quell the Moorish and Arabian train,  
 But here his valour, here his worth is vain :  
 Wise tho' he be, what methods shall he prove  
 To rule his army, or their fears remove ? 110

Scarce

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 215

Scarce is he known, and scarce his troops can name,  
 Nor calls them partners of his former fame :  
 We ev'ry toil and ev'ry triumph share,  
 Fellows in arms, and brothers of the war !  
 Is there a warrior but your chief can tell 115  
 His native country, and his birth reveal ?  
 What sword to me unknown ? What shaft that flies  
 With missile death along the liquid skies ?  
 I ask but what I oft have gain'd before :  
 Be still yourselves, and Godfrey seeks no more. 120  
 Preserve your zeal ! your fame and mine attend :  
 But, far o'er all, the faith of CHRIST defend !  
 Go — crush those impious on the fatal plain :  
 With their defeat your sacred rights maintain.  
 What should I more ? — I see your ardent eyes ! 125  
 Conquest awaits you ! — seize the glorious prize.

He ceas'd ; and instant, like a flashing light,  
 When stars or meteors stream thro' dusky night,  
 A sudden splendor on his brow was shed,  
 And lambent glories play'd around his head. 130  
 All wond'ring gaze ! and some the sign explain  
 The certain omen of his future reign.  
 Perchance, (if mortal thoughts so high may soar,  
 Or dare the secrets of the skies explore)  
 From heav'nly seats his guardian angel flew, 135  
 And o'er the chief his golden pinions threw.  
 While Godfrey thus the Christian host prepares,  
 Th' Egyptian leader, press'd with equal cares,  
 Extends his num'rous force to meet the foes :  
 The midst the foot, the wings the horse compose : 140



216 JERUSALEM DELIVERED B. XX.

Himself the right; the midst Mulaffes guides :  
 There, in the central war, Armida rides.  
 In pomp barbaric near the leader itand  
 India's stern king, and all the regal band :  
 There Tisaphernes lifts his haughty head ; 145  
 But where the squadrons to the left were spread,  
 (A wider space) there Altamorus brings  
 His Afric Monarchs, and his Persian Kings :  
 From thence their slings, their arrows they prepare,  
 And all the missile thunder of the war. 150

Now Emirenes ev'ry rank inspires,  
 The fearful raises, and the valiant fires :  
 To those he cry'd -- What mean your looks depress'd?  
 What fear unmanly harbours in your breast?  
 Our near approach shall daunt yon hostile train, 155  
 Our shouts alone shall drive them from the plain.  
 To these--No more delay, ye gen'rous bands!  
 Redeem the pillage from the spoilers' hands.  
 In some he 'waken'd ev'ry tender thought,  
 Each lov'd idea to remembrance brought : 160  
 O! think by me your country begs (he cries)  
 And thus, adjuring, on your aid relies!  
 Preserve my laws, preserve each sacred fane,  
 Nor let my children's blood my temples stain :  
 Preserve from ruffian force th' affrighted maid ; 165  
 Preserve the tombs and ashes of the dead!  
 To you! oppress'd with bending age and woe,  
 Their silver locks your hoary fathers show :  
 To you, your wives, your lisping infants sue ;  
 All ask their safety, and their lives from you. 170

He

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 217

He said, and ceas'd; for nearer now was seen  
Th' advancing pow'rs, and small the space between.  
Now front to front in dreadful pause they stand,  
Burn for the fight, and only wait command.  
The streaming banners to the wind are spread, 175  
The plumage nods on ev'ry crested head;  
Arms, vests, devices catch the sunny rays,  
And steel and gold with mingled splendor blaze!  
Each spacious host on either side appears  
A steely wood, a grove of waving spears. 180  
They bend their bows, in rest their lances take,  
They whirl their slings, their ready jav'lines shake.  
Each gen'rous steed to meet the fight aspires,  
And seconds, with his own, his master's fires;  
He neighs, he foams, he paws the ground beneath, 185  
And smoke and flame his swelling nostrils breathe.

Ev'n horror pleas'd in such a glorious fight,  
Each beating bosom felt severe delight:  
While the shrill trumpets, echoing from afar,  
With dreadful transports animate the war. 190  
But still the faithful bands superior stood,  
More clear their notes, more fair their battle shew'd:  
Their louder trumpets rous'd a nobler flame,  
And from their arms a brighter lustre came!

The Christians sound the charge; the foes reply; 195  
And the mix'd clangors rattle in the sky:  
Strait on their knees the Franks the soil adore,  
And kiss the hallow'd earth, and Heav'n implore.  
And now between the troops the space is lost;  
With equal ardor joins each adverse host. 200

What hero first, amidst the Christian name,  
 Gain'd from the faithless bands a wreath of fame?  
 'Twas thou, Gildippe! whose resistless hand  
 O'erthrew Hircanes, who in Ormus reign'd:  
 (Such glory Heav'n on female arms display'd) 205  
 Deep in his breast the spear a passage made;  
 Headlong he falls; and, falling, hears the foe  
 With joyful shouts applaud the forceful blow.  
 Her jav'lin broke, her trusty sword she drew,  
 And pierc'd the Persians, and Zopyrus slew; 210  
 Cleft where the circling belt his armour bound,  
 He falls, divided, on the purple ground.  
 Thro' fierce Alarcus' throat her weapon hew'd  
 The double passage of the voice and food;  
 Then Artaxerxes in the dust she laid, 215  
 And thro' Argeus thrust her furious blade.  
 At Ishmael's arm her rapid steel she guides,  
 And the close juncture of the hand divides:  
 The sever'd hand at once the reign forsook;  
 Above the startled courser hiss'd the stroke; 220  
 He rear'd aloft, and seiz'd with sudden fright,  
 Broke thro' the ranks, and discompos'd the fight.  
 All these and numbers more her fury feel,  
 Whose names in silence ages past conceal:  
 But 'gainst her now the thronging Persians came, 225  
 And Edward ran t' assist the matchless dame.  
 With force united then, the faithful pair  
 Undaunted bore the rushing storm of war.  
 Neglectful of themselves amidst the strife,  
 Each guards, with watchful care, the other's life. 230  
 Her

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 219

Her ready shield the warlike damsel spread,  
 And turn'd the weapons aim'd at Edward's head.  
 He, o'er his spouse, his fencing buckler throws:  
 Each seeks for each the vengeance on the foes.  
 By him the daring Artaban was slain, 235  
 Who in Boëcan's island held his reign:  
 By him his instant fate Alvantes found,  
 Who durst at fair Gildippe aim the wound.  
 Then Arimontes' brow she cleft in two,  
 Who, with drawn sword, against her consort flew. 240  
 While these resistless 'midst the Persians rag'd;  
 More dire Samarcand's King the Franks engag'd.  
 Where-e'er he turn'd his steed, or drove his steel,  
 The horse and foot before his fury fell:  
 And those that 'scape the faulchion's milder death, 245  
 Beneath the courser's feet groan out their breath!  
 By Altamorus on the dreadful plain,  
 Brunello strong, Ardonio huge was slain:  
 Of that the helm and head the sword divides;  
 The gory visage hangs on equal sides. 250  
 This pierc'd where laughter first derives its birth,  
 And the glad heart dilates to pleasing mirth,  
 (Wond'rous and horrid to the gazer's eyes!)  
 Now laughs constrain'd, and as he laughs he dies!  
 With these Gentonio, Guasco, Guido dy'd: 255  
 And good Rosmondo swell'd the crimson tide.  
 What tongue can tell the throng depriv'd of breath,  
 'The wounds describe, or dwell on ev'ry death?  
 None yet appear'd, of all the warring band,  
 Who durst sustain his valour hand to hand. 260



Alone Gildippe 'gainst the monarch came ;  
 No fear could damp her gen'rous thirst of fame.  
 Less bold on fair Thermoodon's winding shore,  
 Each warlike Amazon her buckler bore,  
 Or rear'd her axe ; than now, with glorious heat, 265  
 Gildippe rush'd the Persian's rage to meet.  
 She rais'd her sword, and struck the regal crown  
 That round his helm with pomp barbaric shone.  
 The glitt'ring honours from his brows she rent ;  
 Beneath the force the mighty warrior bent. 270  
 The king with shame the pow'rful arm confess'd,  
 And swift t' avenge the blow his steel address'd :  
 Full on her front so fierce the dame he struck,  
 That sense her mind, and strength her limbs forsook.  
 Then had she fall'n, but near with ready hand 275  
 Her faithful lord her sinking weight sustain'd.  
 No more the lofty foe his stroke pursu'd,  
 But with disdain an easy conquest view'd :  
 So the bold lion, with a scornful eye,  
 Scowls on the prostrate prey, and passes by. 280  
 Meantime fierce Ormond, who, with murd'rous care,  
 Had spread for Godfrey's life the fatal snare,  
 Disguis'd, was mingled with the Christian band,  
 And near their chief his dire associates stand.  
 So prowling waves an entrance seek to gain, 285  
 Like faithful dogs, amongst the woolly train ;  
 They watch the folds when welcome shades arise,  
 And hide their quiv'ring tails between their thighs.  
 Th' insidious band advanc'd, and now in view  
 Near pious Godfrey's side the pagan drew. 290

Soon

**E. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 221**

Soon as the prince the white and gold survey'd,  
 (The certain token which their wile betray'd)  
 Behold the traitor there confes'd (he cries)  
 Who veils his treason with a Frank's disguise!  
 At me his followers aim the deadly blow — 295  
 He said, and rush'd against the treach'rous foe:  
 O'er Ormond swift th' avenging blade he rais'd;  
 Th' astonish'd wretch, without resistance, gaz'd:  
 And, while a sudden terror froze his blood,  
 With stiff'ning limbs, a senseless statue stood. 300  
 Each sword was turn'd against the fraudulent crew,  
 At these the shafts from ev'ry quiver flew:  
 In pieces hewn their bodies strew the plains;  
 And not a single corse entire remains!

Now, stain'd with slaughter, Godfrey bent his course  
 To where the valiant Altamorus' force 305  
 His squadrons pierc'd, that fled with tim'rous haste,  
 Like Afric sands before the southern blast.  
 Loud to his troops th' indignant hero cry'd,  
 Stay'd those that fled, and him that chac'd desy'd. 310

Between these mighty chiefs a fight ensu'd,  
 More dire than Ida or Scamander view'd.  
 Meanwhile betwixt the foot the battle bled;  
 Those Baldwin rul'd, and these Mulasses led.  
 Nor less, in other parts, the conflict rag'd, 315  
 Where next the mountain, horse with horse engag'd.  
 There Emirenes dealing fate was found;  
 There fought the two \* in fields of death renown'd.

ADRASTUS and TISAPHERNES.

Two Roberts there the pagan force defy'd:  
 With Emirenes one the combat try'd, 320 }  
 While conquest yet declar'd on neither side:  
 But one. with armour pierc'd and helmet hew'd,  
 In harder conflict with Adraustus stood.  
 Still Tisaphernes finds no equal foe  
 To mate his strength, and measure blow for blow; 325  
 But rushes where he sees the thickest train,  
 And with a mingled carnage heaps the plain.  
 Thus far'd the war; while neither part prevails,  
 And hope and fear are pois'd in equal scales.  
 O'erspread with shatter'd arms the ground appears, 330  
 With broken bucklers, and with shiver'd spears.  
 Here swords are stuck in hapless warriors kill'd,  
 And useless there are scatter'd o'er the field.  
 Here, on their face, the breathless bodies lie;  
 There turn their ghastly features to the sky! 335  
 Beside his lord the courser press'd the plain;  
 Beside his slaughter'd friend the friend is slain;  
 Foe near to foe; and on the vanquish'd spread  
 The victor lies; the living on the dead!  
 An undistinguish'd din is heard around, 340  
 Mix'd is the murmur, and confus'd the sound:  
 The threats of anger, and the soldier's cry,  
 The groans of those that fall, and those that die.  
 The splendid arms that shone so gay before,  
 Now, sudden chang'd, delight the eyes no more. 345  
 The steel has lost its gleam, the gold its blaze;  
 No more the vary'd colours blend their rays:

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 223

Torn from the crest the fully'd plumes ~~are~~ lost,  
And dust and blood deform the pomp of either host!

Now, on the left, with Ethiopia's train, 350  
The Moors and Arabs wheel around the plain.

The slingers next, and archers from afar  
Pour'd on the Franks a thick and missile war:  
When lo! Rinaldo, with his squadron came,  
Dire as an earthquake, swift as lightning's flame! 355

From Meroe, first of Ethiopia's bands,  
Full in his passage Assinirus stands:  
Rinaldo reach'd him, where the sable head  
Join'd to the neck, and mix'd him with the dead.  
Soon as his sword the taste of blood confess'd, 360  
New ardor kindled in the hero's breast.

Thro' all the throng the dreadful victor storm'd,  
And deeds, transcending human faith, perform'd.  
As, when th' envenom'd serpent shoots along,  
Furious he seems to dart a triple tongue: 365

At once the chief appears three swords to wield,  
And hurl a threefold vengeance round the field.  
The swarthy kings, the Lybian tyrants die,  
Drench'd in each other's blood confus'd, they lie.  
Fierce with the rest his following friends engage, 370  
His great example animates their rage.

Without defence th' astonish'd vulgar fall;  
One universal ruin levels all!  
'Twas war no more, but carnage thro' the field;  
Those lift the sword, and these their bosoms yield. 375  
No longer now the pagans sink, oppress'd  
With wounds before, all honest on the breast;



Loft are their ranks, they fly with headlong fear,  
 And pale confusion trembles in their rear:  
 Behind, Rinaldo pours along the plain, 380  
 And breaks and scatters wide the tim'rous train.  
 At length his gen'rous arm from slaughter ceas'd,  
 And 'gainst a flying foe his wrath decreas'd.  
 So when high hills or tufted woods oppose,  
 With double force the wind indignant blows; 385  
 No more oppos'd, no more its rage prevails,  
 But o'er the lawn it breathes in gentle gales.  
 So midst the rocks the sea resounding raves,  
 But, unconfin'd, more calmy rolls its waves.  
 Next on the foot the warrior bent his force, 390  
 Where late the Afric and Arabian horse  
 The squadrons flank'd; but now dispers'd around,  
 They take their flight, or gasp upon the ground.  
 Swift on th' unguarded files Rinaldo flew;  
 As swift behind his brave compeers pursue: 395  
 Spears, darts, and swords in vain his might withstand,  
 Whole legions fall beneath his dreadful hand!  
 Not with such rage a bursting tempest borne,  
 Sweeps o'er the field, and mows the golden corn.  
 The streaming blood in purple torrents swell'd! 400  
 And arms, and mangled limbs the earth conceal'd:  
 There, uncontroul'd, the foaming coursers tread,  
 Bound o'er the plain, and trample on the dead!  
 Now came Rinaldo where, with martial air,  
 Appear'd Armida in her glitt'ring car. 405  
 A train of lovers near her person wait,  
 A glorious guard, the nobles of the state!

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 225

She sees ! she knows ! — conflicting passions rise,  
Desire and anger tremble in her eyes.

A transient blush the hero's visage burns ; 410

But heat and cold possess her heart by turns.

The knight, declining from the car, withdrew,

Not unregarded by the rival-crew ;

Those lift the sword, and these the lance pretend ;

Ev'n she prepares her threat'ning bow to bend, 415

She fits the shaft, disdain her thoughts impell'd,

But love awhile the purpos'd stroke with-held,

Thrice in her hand the missile reed she tries ;

And thrice her fault'ring hand its strength denies.

At length her wrath prevails, she twangs the string, 420

And sends the whizzing arrow on the wing :

Swift flies the shaft — as swiftly flies her pray'r

That all its fury may be spent in air !

She hopes, she fears, she follows with her eye,

And marks the weapon as it cuts the sky. 425

The weapon, not unfaithful to her aim,

Against the warrior's stubborn cors'let came :

Harmless it fell ; aside the hero turn'd :

She deem'd her pow'r despis'd, her anger scorn'd :

Again she bent her bow, but fail'd to wound, 430

While love with surer darts her bosom found.

And is he then impervious to the steel,

And fears he not (she cry'd) the stroke to feel ?

Does tenfold adamant his limbs invest,

That adamant which guards his rut'less breast ? 435

So well secur'd that safely he defies

The sword of battle, or the fair one's eyes ?

What

What further arts for wretched me remain? —

Attempt no more — for ev'ry art is vain!

Arm'd or disarm'd an equal fate I know, 440

Alike contemn'd, a lover or a foe!

Where now, alas! is ev'ry former boast? —

Behold my warriors faint! — my hopes are lost!

Against his valour ev'ry strength must fail;

Nor courage can withstand, nor arms avail! 445

While thus she thought, her champions round she view'd

O'erthrown, or ta'en, or welt'ring in their blood.

What should she do? — alone, unhelp'd remain?

Already now she dreads the victor's chain:

Nor dares (the bow and jav'lin at her side) 450

In Pallas' or Diana's arms confide.

As when the fearful cygnet sees on high

The strong-pounc'd eagle stooping from the sky,

Trembling she cowers beneath th' impending fate;

So seem'd Armida, such her dang'rous state. 455

But Altamorus, who from shameful flight

Still held the Persians, and maintain'd the fight,

Her peril view'd, and, careless of his fame,

His troops forsook, and to her rescue came.

With rapid sword he breaks amid the war, 460

And wheels around her, and defends the car:

While dire destruction rages through his bands,

O'erthrown by Godfrey and Rinaldo's hands.

This sees th' unhappy prince, but sees in vain:

Armida succour'd, now he turns again, 465 }

But flew too late to assist his routed train!

There

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 227

There all was lost; a gen'ral panic spread;  
 Dispers'd, around the broken Persians fled.  
 In other parts the fainting Christians yield;  
 Two Roberts there in vain direct the field; 470  
 One scarce escap'd with life; his wounded breast  
 And bleeding front the hostile steel confess'd;  
 While fierce Adrastus one his pris'ner made:  
 Thus equal chance the dubious battle sway'd.

But Godfrey now his hardy warriors warm'd, 475  
 Again to fight his ready bands he form'd;  
 Then bravely on the victor-forces flew;  
 They join, they thicken, and the war renew.  
 Each side appears distain'd with adverse gore;  
 Each side the glorious signs of triumph bore. 480  
 Conquest and fame on either part are seen,  
 And Mars and Fortune doubtful stand between.

While thus the combat rages on the plain  
 Betwixt the Christian and the pagan train;  
 High on the tow'r the haughty Soldan stood, 485  
 From whence, intent, the distant strife he view'd,  
 Struck with the sight, his breast with envy swell'd,  
 He burn'd to mingle in the fatal field.

All arm'd besides, he snatch'd with eager haste,  
 And on his head his radiant helmet plac'd: 490  
 Rise! rise! (he said) no longer slothful lie—  
 Behold the time to conquer or to die!  
 Then, whether heav'n's high providence inspir'd  
 His daring purpose, and his fury fir'd,  
 That thus at once the pagan reign might end, 495  
 And all its glories on that day descend:

Or,



228 JERUSALEM DELIVERED. B. XX.

Or, whether conscious of his death to come,  
 He felt an impulse now to meet his doom:  
 Sudden he bade the sounding gates unbar,  
 And issu'd forth with unexpected war; 500  
 Nor waits his following band, but singly goes;  
 Himself alone defies a thousand foes.

But soon the rest his martial rage partook,  
 Ev'n aged Aladine the fort forsook;  
 The base, the cautious catch at once the fires; 505  
 Not hope excites them, but despair inspires.

The first the Turk before his passage found,  
 His valour tumbled breathless to the ground.  
 So swift he thunder'd on the faithful train,  
 That ere they view th' assault, their friends are slain.  
 First of the Christians, struck with panic fear, 511  
 The trembling Syrians for their flight prepare.

But still unrouted stood the Gascon band,  
 Tho' nearer these the Soldan's rage sustain'd,  
 And fell in heaps beneath his slaught'ring hand. 515 }  
 Not with such wrath the savage beast indu'd,  
 Leaps o'er the fold, and dies the ground with blood:  
 Not with such fury, thro' th' ethereal space,  
 Voracious vultures rend the feather'd race.  
 Thro' plated steel his strength resistless drives, 520  
 While his keen faulchion drinks the warriors' lives!  
 With Aladine the pagans quit the tow'r,  
 And furious on their late besiegers pour.

But Raymond now advanc'd with fearless haste,  
 And saw where Solyman his squadron press'd; 525

Nor

Nor yet the hoary chief his steps forbore,  
 Nor shunn'd that arm whose force he felt before.  
 Again to combat he defies the foe,  
 Again his front receives a dreadful blow :  
 Again he falls ; in vain declining age 530  
 With strength unequal would such pow'r engage.  
 Behold a hundred swords and shields display'd ;  
 And these defend the knight, and those invade.  
 But thence with speed th' impetuous Soldan flies ;  
 (He deems him slain, or deems an easy prize) 535  
 Descending, o'er the ruin'd works he goes  
 To distant plains, where fiercer battle glows :  
 Far other scenes his barb'rous rage demands,  
 Far other deaths must glut his cruel hands !  
 Meanwhile around the late beleaguer'd tow'r, 540  
 New vigour still inspir'd the pagan pow'r ;  
 The warmth their leader breath'd they still retain ;  
 And with the Christians still their fears remain.  
 Those seek to finish what their chief begun ;  
 And these, retreating, seem the fight to shun. 545  
 In due array the hardy Gascons yield ;  
 The Syrians wide are scatter'd o'er the field.  
 The tumult thickens near where Tancred lies,  
 He hears the din of arms, the soldier's cries :  
 Strait from the couch his wounded limbs he rears, 550  
 And lo ! at once the mingled scene appears :  
 He sees on earth th' ill-fated Raymond laid,  
 Some slowly yield, and some in flight survey'd.  
 That courage true to ev'ry noble breast,  
 Nor lost by weakness, nor by pain suppress'd, 555  
 Now

Now swell'd the hero's soul ; he grasp'd his shield,  
 Nor seem'd too faint the pond'rous orb to wield ;  
 His right hand held unsheath'd his glitt'ring blade,  
 Nor other arms he sought, nor more delay'd ;  
 But issuing thus — O ! whither would you fly, 560  
 And leave your lord neglected here to die ?  
 Shall then these pagans rend his arms away,  
 And in their fanes suspend the glorious prey ?  
 Go — seek your country — to his son reveal  
 That, where you fled, his noble father fell ! 565

He said ; and durst against a thousand foes  
 His breast, still feeble with his wounds, oppose ;  
 While with his ample shield (a fencing shade,  
 With sev'n tough hides and plates of steel o'erlaid)  
 He kept the hoary Raymond safe from harms, 570  
 From swords, and darts, and all the missile arms :  
 He whirls his faulchion with resistless sway ;  
 The foes repuls'd forego their wish'd-for prey.  
 But soon the venerable hero rose,  
 His face with shame, his heart with anger glows ; 575  
 In vain he seeks the chief by whom he fell,  
 Then 'gainst the vulgar turns his vengeful steel.  
 The Gascons, rally'd, soon the fight renew,  
 And strait their gallant leader's steps pursue :  
 Now fears the troop that danger late disdain'd, 580  
 And courage now succeeds where terror reign'd.  
 They chace that yielded, those that chas'd give way :  
 So chang'd at once the fortune of the day !  
 While Raymond rag'd with unresisted hand,  
 And fought the noblest of the hostile band ; 585

The

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 231

The realm's usurper, Aladine he view'd,  
 Who midst the thickest press the fight pursu'd :  
 He saw, and 'gainst him rais'd his fatal steel,  
 Cleft thro' the head the dying monarch fell;  
 Prone on his kingdom's soil resign'd his breath, 590  
 And groaning bit the bloody dust in death.  
 Now various passions move the pagan foes:  
 Some 'gainst the spear their desp'rate breasts oppose;  
 While some, with terror seiz'd, the fight forsake,  
 And in the fort their second refuge take: 595  
 But ent'ring, mix'd with these, the victor-train  
 At once the conquest of the fortress gain.  
 Now all is one — in vain the pagans fly;  
 Within they fall, or at the portal die.  
 Sage Raymond then ascends the lofty tow'r, 600  
 The mighty standard in his hand he bore,  
 There full in view, to either host display'd,  
 The Cross triumphant to the winds he spread;  
 Unseen of Solyman, who thence afar,  
 Impatient flew to mingle in the war: 605  
 And now he reach'd the fatal sanguine field,  
 Where more and more the purple torrent swell'd.  
 There death appear'd to hold his horrid reign,  
 There raise his trophies on the dreadful plain.  
 The Soldan seiz'd a steed, the combat fought, 610  
 And sudden to the fainting pagans brought  
 A short but glorious aid — So light'ning flies,  
 And unexpected falls, and instant dies;  
 But leaves in rifted rocks, with furious fo  
 The tokens of its momentary course. 615

A



A hundred warriors, great in arms, he flew,  
 Yet from oblivion fame has snatch'd but two.  
 O Edward and Gildippe! faithful pair!  
 Your hapless fate, your matchless deeds in war,  
 (If equal praise my Tuscan muse can give) 620  
 Consign'd to distant times shall ever live!

Some pitying lover, when the tale he hears,  
 Shall grace your fortune and my verse with tears.

Th' intrepid heroine spurr'd her steed and flew  
 To where the raging Turk the troops o'erthrew: 625  
 Too mighty strokes her valiant arm impell'd,  
 One reach'd his side, one pierc'd his plated shield:  
 The furious chief her well-known vest descry'd:  
 Behold the strumpet with her mate (he cry'd)  
 Hence to thy female tasks! the distaff wield, 630  
 Nor dare with spear and sword to brave the field.

He said, and dreadful as the words he spoke,  
 His thund'ring weapon thro' her cors'let broke:  
 Deep in her breast the ruthless faulchion drove,  
 Her gentle breast, the seat of truth and love! 635  
 Her languid hand foregoes the useless rein;  
 Approaching death creeps cold in ev'ry vein.  
 To save his wife unhappy Edward flies!  
 Too late he comes — his lov'd Gildippe dies!  
 What should he do — distracting thoughts prevail, 640  
 Pity and wrath at once his heart assail:  
 That, bids his arm a kind support bestow,  
 This, prompts his vengeance on the barb'rous foe.  
 While with his left he seeks to hold the fair,  
 His better hand provokes th' unequal war: 645

But

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 233

But vain his efforts to support his bride,  
Or reach the murd'rous chief by whom she dy'd.  
The sword the pagan thro' his arm impell'd,  
That with a fruitless grasp his consort held.

As when an axe the stately helm invades, 650

Or storms uproot it from its native shades,  
It falls—and with it falls the mantling vine,  
Whose curling folds its ample waste entwine:

So Edward sunk beneath the pagan steel;  
So, with her Edward, fair Gildippe fell. 655

They strive to speak, their words are lost in sighs,  
And on their lips th' imperfect accent dies.

Each other still with mournful looks they view,  
And, close embracing, take the last adieu:

'Till losing both the chearful beams of light, 660

'Their gentle souls together take their flight!

Soon spreading fame the dire event declares,  
And soon the tidings to Rinaldo bears:

Compassion, grief, and wrath at once conspire,  
And all his gen'rous thoughts to vengeance fire: 665

But first Adrastus, in the Soldan's fight,  
His passage cross'd, and dar'd him to the fight.

Then thus the king—By ev'ry sign display'd,  
Thou sure art he for whom my search is made.

Each buckler have I long explor'd in vain, 670

And oft have call'd thee thro' th' embattled plain.

Now shall my former vows be fully paid,

And justice fated with thy forfeit head:

Come!—let us here our mutual valour show,

Armida's champion I, and thou her foe! 675

Boastful

Boastful he spoke; then whirl'd his flashing steel;  
 Swift on the Christian's head the tempest fell:  
 In vain—the temper'd casque the force withstood;  
 But oft the warrior in the saddle bow'd:  
 Rinaldo's faulchion then Adrastus found, 680  
 And in his side impress'd a mortal wound:  
 Prone falls the giant-king, no more a name!  
 One fatal blow concludes his life and fame!

With horror seiz'd the gazing pagans stood,  
 While fear and wonder froze their curdling blood. 685  
 Ev'n Solyman surpriz'd the stroke beheld,  
 His alter'd looks his troubled thoughts reveal'd:  
 He sees his doom, and (wond'rous to relate!)  
 Suspended stands to met approaching fate.  
 But Heav'n's high will, for ever uncontroul'd, 690  
 Unnerves the mighty, and confounds the bold!  
 As oft the sick in dreams attempt to fly,  
 What time the fainting limbs their speed deny;  
 In vain their lips a vocal sound essay,  
 Nor cries nor voice can find their wonted way. 695  
 So strove the Soldan now th' assault to dare,  
 He rous'd his soul to meet the threaten'd war;  
 In vain—no more the thirst of fame prevail'd;  
 His spirits droop'd, his wonted vigour fail'd;  
 He scorn'd to yield or fly; yet, unresolv'd, 700  
 A thousand thoughts his wav'ring mind revolv'd.

While thus he paus'd, the conqu'ring chief drew nigh,  
 Furious he rush'd, tremendous to the eye!  
 He seem'd to move with more than mortal course,  
 And look'd a match for more than mortal force. 705  
 The

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 235

The pagan scarce resists, yet e'en in death  
Preserves his fame, and nobly yields his breath ;  
Nor shuns the sword, but 'midst his ruin great,  
Without a groan receives the stroke of fate !  
Thus he, who, when subdu'd by stronger foes, 710  
From ev'ry fall, like old Antœus rose  
With force renew'd, now reach'd his destin'd hour,  
And press'd at length the earth to rise no more.

Then fame from man to man the tidings bears ;  
A doubtful face no longer fortune wears ; 715  
No longer then the war's event suspends,  
But joins the Christians and their arms befriends.  
Soon from the fight recede the regal band,  
The pride, the strength of all the eastern land ;  
Once call'd Immortal ; now the name is lost, 720  
And ruin triumphs o'er an empty boast !  
Th' astonish'd bearer with the standard fled,  
Him Emirenes stopp'd, and sternly said.

Art thou not he, selected from the train  
Our monarch's glorious banner to sustain ? 725  
Was it for this (O ! scandal to the brave !)  
That to thy hand th' important charge I gave ?  
And canst thou, Rimedon, thy chief survey,  
Yet basely leave him, and desert the day ?  
What dost thou seek ? thy safety ?—here it lies— 730  
With me return—death waits for him who flies.  
Here let him bravely fight who hopes to live ;  
Here honour's deeds alone can safety give.

He heard, and instant to the field return'd ;  
Disdain and shame his conscious bosom burn'd. 735  
No



No less the rest th' intrepid chief retain'd,  
 These urg'd by threats, and those by force constrain'd.  
 Who dares to fly from yonder swords, (he cries)  
 Who dares to tremble, by this weapon dies !  
 Thus rang'd again his routed files he view'd, 740  
 The war rekindled, and his hopes renew'd :  
 While Tisaphernes with resistless might  
 Maintain'd the combat, and forbade the flight.  
 Brave deeds that day renown'd the warrior's hand ;  
 His single force dispers'd the Norman band : 745  
 By him were chac'd the Flemings from the plain,  
 And Gernier, Gerrard, and Rogero slain.  
 When acts like these had grac'd his last of days,  
 And crown'd his short but glorious life with praise,  
 As careless what succeeding fate might yield, 750  
 He sought the greatest perils of the field :  
 He saw Rinaldo, well the youth he knew,  
 Tho' all his arms were dy'd to sanguine hue.  
 Lo ! there the terror of the plain (he cries)  
 May Heav'n assist my daring enterprize ! 755  
 So shall Armida her revenge obtain :  
 O ! Macon ! let my sword this conquest gain,  
 And his proud arms shall hang devoted in thy fane. }  
 Thus pray'd the knight ; his words are lost in air,  
 No Macon hears his unavailing pray'r. 760  
 As the bold lion, eager to engage,  
 With lashing tail provokes his native rage :  
 So fares the furious warrior ; love inspires,  
 Swells all his soul, and rouzes all his fires.

He

XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 237

He bears aloft his shield; he spurs his steed: 765

The Latian hero rush'd with equal speed.

At once they meet; at once, on either hand

In deep suspense the gazing armies stand.

Such skill, such courage either champion shows,

So swift their weapons, and so fierce their blows; 770

Each side awhile forget their wonted rage,

And drop their arms to see the chiefs engage.

In vain the pagan strikes; secur'd from harms,

The Christian combats in ethereal arms;

From him more fatal ev'ry stroke descends; 775

The foe from wounds no temper'd steel defends;

His shield is rent away, his helm is hew'd,

And the plain blushes with a stream of blood.

The fair enchantress, who the fight survey'd,  
Beheld how fast her champion's strength decay'd. 780

She saw the rest, a pale and heartless train,

That scarce from flight their trembling feet restrain;

'Till she who late such guards around her view'd,

Alone, forsaken, in her chariot stood:

She loaths the light, and servitude she fears, 785

Of conquest or revenge alike despairs.

Then leaping from her car in pale affright,

She mounts a steed and takes her speedy flight.

But like two hounds that snuff the tainted dew,

Anger and love her parting steps pursue. 790

When Cleopatra, by her fears betray'd,

Of old from Actium's fatal conflict fled;

And left, to Cæsar's happier arms expos'd,

Her \* Roman lord with perils round enclos'd;

\* MARC ANTHONY.

He soon, forgetful of his former fame, 795  
 Spread ev'ry sail to join the flying dame:  
 So Tisaphernes (but his foe withstood)  
 Had from the field Armida's flight pursu'd:  
 His fair-one vanish'd from his longing eyes,  
 The sun seem'd blotted from the chearful skies: 800  
 Fierce at Rinaldo then, in wild despair,  
 He rais'd aloft his vengeful blade in air.  
 Not with such weight, to frame the forky brand,  
 The pond'rous hammer falls from Brontes' hand.  
 Full on his front the thund'ring stroke he sent: 805  
 Beneath the force the stagg'ring warrior bent;  
 But, soon recov'ring, whirl'd his beaming sword:  
 The thirsty point the pagan's bosom gor'd;  
 A furious passage thro' his cuirass made,  
 Till at his back appear'd the reeking blade: 810  
 The steel, drawn forth, a double vent supply'd;  
 The soul came floating in a purple tide.

Rinaldo pausing, cast around his view,  
 To mark what friends to aid, what foes pursue.  
 Wide o'er the field he sees the pagans fly; 815  
 On earth their broken arms and ensigns lie.  
 And now his thoughts recall th' unhappy fair,  
 Who furious fled abandon'd to despair,  
 Her woeful state might well his pity claim,  
 Her love neglect'd, and her ruin'd fame! 820  
 For still in mind his tender'd faith he bore,  
 Her champion plighted when he left her shore.  
 Then, where her rapid courser's track he view'd,  
 Th' impatient knight the flying dame pursu'd.

Mean

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 239

Meanwhile Armida chanc'd a vale to find 825  
 That seem'd for dire despair and death design'd:  
 Well-pleas'd herself she saw by fate convey'd  
 To end her woes in such a grateful shade.  
 There, 'lighting from her steed, she laid aside  
 Her bow, her quiver, all her martial pride. 830  
 Unfaithful arms! (she cries) essay'd in vain,  
 Return'd unbath'd from such a sanguine plain;  
 Here bury'd lye, and prove the field no more,  
 Since you so ill aveng'd the wrongs I bore.  
 If vainly thus at other hearts you fly, 835  
 Dare you a female's tender bosom try?  
 Here—enter mine, that naked meets the blow;  
 Here raise your trophies, here your triumphs show!  
 Love knows how well this breast admits the dart;  
 Love that so deep has pierc'd my tender heart! 840  
 Unblest Armida! what is now thy fate,  
 When this alone can cure thy wretched state?  
 The weapon's point must heal the wound of Love,  
 And friendly death my heart's physician prove.  
 Fond Love, farewell!—but come thou fell disdain!  
 For ever partner with my ghost remain; 846  
 Together let us rise from realms below,  
 To haunt th' ungrateful author of my woe;  
 To bring dire visions to his fearful sight,  
 And fill with horror ev'ry sleepless night! 850  
 She ceas'd; and fix'd her mournful life to close,  
 The sharpest arrow from her quiver chose;  
 When lo! Rinaldo came and saw the fair  
 So near the dreadful period of despair:



Already now her frantic hand she rear'd, 855  
 And death already in her looks appear'd:  
 He rush'd behind her, and restrain'd the dart;  
 The fatal point just bent against her heart.

Armida turn'd, and strait the knight beheld,  
 (Unheard he came, and sudden stood reveal'd) 860  
 Surpris'd she sees, and, shrieking with affright,  
 From his lov'd face averts her angry sight:  
 She faints! she sinks!—as falls a tender flow'r,  
 Whose feeble stem supports the head no more:  
 His arms he threw around her lovely waist, 865  
 Her weight supported, and her zone unbrac'd:  
 While, gently bending o'er the fair distress'd,  
 His sorrows bath'd her face and tender breast.  
 As wet with pearly drops of morning dews,  
 The drooping rose her wonted grace renews: 870  
 So she, recov'ring soon, her visage rears,  
 All moist and trickling with her lover's tears.  
 And thrice she rais'd her eyes the youth to view,  
 Thrice from his face her sight averse withdrew.  
 Oft from the strict embrace in vain she strove, 875  
 With languid hand, his stronger arm to move:  
 The pitying warrior still his grasp retain'd,  
 And closer to his breast the damsel strain'd.  
 At length, as thus in dear restraint she lay,  
 Her words with gushing torrents found their way: 880  
 Yet still on earth she bent her stedfast look,  
 Nor dar'd to meet his glance while thus she spoke.  
 O cruel! when thou left'st me first to mourn!  
 And O! as cruel now in thy return.

Why

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 241

Why wouldst thou then thy fruitless cares employ 88;  
To save a life thy perjuries destroy?

Say, to what future wrongs, what future shame,  
What woes unknown is doom'd Armida's name?

Full well thy wily purpose I descry——

But she can little dare, who dares not die. 890

One triumph still to grace thy pomp remains;

A hapless princess bound in captive chains;

At first betray'd, then made by force thy prize:

From acts like these thy mighty glories rise!

Once life and happiness 'twas thine to give; 895

Now death alone my suff'rings can relieve!

But not from thee this blessing I demand;

All gifts are hateful from Rinaldo's hand!

Yet, cruel as thou art, myself can find

Some friendly way t' elude the ill design'd: 900

If to a helpless wretch in bondage ty'd,

Are pois'nous drugs and piercing steel deny'd;

Yet (thanks to Heav'n!) a path remains to death;

Thou shalt not long detain this hated breath:

Cease then thy soothing arts, thy feints give o'er 905

And move my soul with flatt'ring hopes no more.

Thus mournful she; while love and anger drew  
Fast from her beauteous eyes the briny dew.

He, touch'd with pity, melts with equal woe,

And, mix'd with hers, his kindly sorrows flow. 910

At length with tender words he thus reply'd:

Armida! lay thy doubts, thy fears aside:

Live — not to suffer shame, to empire live;

In me thy champion, not thy foe, receive.

Behold these eyes, if still thou doubt'st my zeal, 915

Let these, the truth of what I speak, reveal.

I swear to place thee on thy regal throne,

'The seat of splendor where thy fathers shone.

O! would to Heav'n! the rays of truth as well

Might from thy mind the pagan mist dispel, 920

As I shall raise thee to so high a state,

No eastern dame shall match thy glorious fate.

He spoke; and speaking, fought her breast to move  
With sighs and tears, the eloquence of love!

'Till, like the melting flakes of mountain snow, 925

Where shines the sun, or tepid breezes blow;

Her anger, late so fierce, dissolves away,

And gentle passions bear a milder sway.

Ah me! I yield! (the soften'd fair replies)

Still on thy faith my easy heart relies! 930

'Tis thine at will to guide my future way,

And, what thou bid'st, Armida must obey!

Thus they. Meanwhile th' Egyptian chief beheld

His regal standard cast upon the field,

And Rimedon all breathless press the plain, 935

By one fierce stroke from mighty Godfrey slain.

Or kill'd, or routed, all his troops appear,

Yet, to the last, he scorns ignoble fear;

And seeks, what now his hopes alone demand,

A death illustrious from a noble hand. 940

He spurs his steed, and swift on Godfrey flies;

No greater foe amid the plain he spies:

Fierce as he thunders thro' the ranks of war,

He shews the last brave tokens of despair:

Then

B. XX. JERUSALEM DELIVERED. 243

Then to the chief he rais'd his voice on high: 945

I come by thee in glorious strife to die!

'Tis death I seek — but ere I yield to fate,

I trust to crush thee with my sinking weight!

Thus he: At once they rush to meet the fight:

At once, on either side, their swords alight. 950

The pagan's steel the Christian's buckler cleaves;

His hand, disarm'd, the sudden wound receives.

From Godfrey next descends a mightier blow

Full on the cheek of his unwary foe:

Half back he fell, and while to rise he strove, 955

Deep in his groin the Frank his faulchion drove.

Now Emirenes dead, but few remain

Of all the numbers of th' Egyptian train:

While Godfrey these from place to place pursu'd,

Brave Altamorus on the field he view'd, 960

Who 'midst his foes th' unequal fight maintain'd,

Alone, on foot, with hostile blood distain'd;

With broken sword and shield the king appears,

And close surrounded with a hundred spears.

Then to his warriors pious Godfrey cry'd: 965

Forbear, my friends! and lay your arms aside:

And thou, O chief! no more contest the field;

Forego thy weapons, and to Godfrey yield.

He said; and he, who 'till that fatal hour,

Ne'er bow'd his lofty soul to human pow'r, 970

Soon as the great, the glorious name he heard,

(A sound from Lybia to the pole rever'd)

At once resign'd his sword to Godfrey's hands:

I yield! (he cry'd) nor less thy worth demands.



Thy triumph gain'd o'er Altamorus' name, 975  
 Is crown'd no less with riches than with fame.  
 My kingdom with its gold, my pious wife  
 With jewels, shall redeem my forfeit life.

Heav'n has not giv'n me (thus the chief replies)  
 A mind to covet gold, or jewels prize: 980  
 Still keep whate'er is thine from India's shore,  
 And still in peace enjoy thy Persian store:  
 No price for life, no ransom I demand,  
 I war, but traffic not in Asia's land.

He ceas'd; and with his guards the monarch plac'd,  
 Then from the field the scatter'd remnants chas'd: 986  
 These to the trench in vain their flight pursue;  
 Insatiate death o'ertakes the trembling crew:  
 Gigantic slaughter stalks on ev'ry side,  
 And swells from tent to tent the dreadful tide: 990  
 Helms, crests, and radiant shields are purpled o'er,  
 And costly trappings drop with human gore!

Thus conquer'd Godfrey: and as yet the day  
 Gave from the western waves the parting ray,  
 Swift to the walls the glorious victor rode, 995  
 The domes where CHRIST had made his blest abode:  
 In sanguine vest, with all his princely train,  
 The chief of chiefs then fought the sacred fane;  
 There o'er the hallow'd tomb his arms display'd,  
 And there to heav'n his vow'd devotions paid. 1000

The END of the TWENTIETH and LAST BOOK.

IN-

## I N D E X.

*The Letters denote the Book, the Figures the Verse.*

- A**
- ABYLA** xv. 164
- Achilles*, in the review i. 416
- killed by *Clorinda* ix. 538
- Ademar*, in the review i. 297
- in the procession xi. 38
- killed by *Clorinda* *ib.* 306
- is seen by *Godfrey* at the storming of *Jerusalem* xviii. 648
- Adraflus*, King of *India*, in the review xvii. 199
- his contention with *Tisaphernes* concerning *Armida* xvii. 342
- his station in the *Egyptian* army xx. 143
- takes one of the *Roberts* prisoner *ib.* 470
- challenges *Rinaldo* *ib.* 666
- is killed by him *ib.* 680
- Adraflus* (a *Christian*) endeavours to scale the walls of *Jerusalem* xi. 237
- is knocked down by a stone from *Argantes* *ib.* 243
- Egyptian Empire*, its rise and extent (see *Caliph*) xvii. 23
- fleet and army xv. 75
- Egyptian army* passes in review before the *Caliph* xvii. 89
- the different nations and leaders characterised xvii. 93—233
- the army appears in sight of *Jerusalem* xx. 1
- their order of battle *ib.* 137
- the *Egyptian* army totally defeated 350—463, 462, 714, & *seq.*
- Agricaltes* and *Mulassie* killed by *Argillan* ix. 610
- Adine*, King of *Jerusalem*, his character i. 621
- fortifies the city at the approach of the *Christians* *ib.* 675
- removes the Image of the *Virgin Mary* from the *Christian* temple to the *Mosque* ii. 47
- resolves upon a general massacre of the *Christians* in *Jerusalem* *ib.* 77
- condemns *Olinda* and *Sophronia* to be burned *ib.* 235
- welcomes *Clorinda* to the city, and at her in-

- intercession pardons them  
*ib.* 357
- Aladine* takes a view of the armies  
 from the walls, and hears  
 the characters of the  
*Christian* commanders  
 from *Erminia* iii. 129,  
 284, 443
- endeavours to dissuade *Ar-*  
*gantes* from a single com-  
 bat with the *Christians*  
*vi.* 65
- gives consent to his send-  
 ing a challenge to the  
*Christians* *ib.* 105
- receives intelligence of  
*Solyman's* design to at-  
 tack the *Christian* camp  
*ix.* 105
- issues from the city with  
 troops to assist the main  
 army *ib.* 725
- commands a retreat to be  
 sounded *ib.* 730
- in debate with his coun-  
 sellors *x.* 237
- his speech to them *ib.* 245
- welcomes the Soldan, and  
 pays him great honour  
*ib.* 376
- his vigilance in defence of  
 the city *xi.* 178, 199
- hears the offer of *Argantes*  
 and *Clorinda* of their  
 nocturnal expedition  
*xii.* 65
- his speech on the occasion  
*ib.* 75
- dissuades the Soldan from  
 accompanying them  
*ib.* 99
- stands at the gate ready to  
 receive them at their re-  
 turn *ib.* 66
- hears from *Ismeno* the ac-  
 count of his placing the  
 Demons to guard the  
 wood, and of the drought  
 that threatened the *Chri-*  
*stians* *xiii.* 85
- Aladine*, letter to him from the  
 Egyptian commander in-  
 tercepted by *Godfrey*  
*xviii.* 328
- arms himself, and takes  
 his post against *Raymond*  
 at the attack of the city  
*ib.* 456
- retires from the walls  
*ib.* 712
- fortifies himself with *Soly-*  
*man* in *David's* tower  
*xix.* 260
- issues from thence and at-  
 tacks the *Christians* that  
 besieged it *xx.* 503
- is killed by *Raymond*  
*ib.* 584
- Alarcon*, in the review *xvii.* 130
- Alarcus*, in the review *xvii.* 211
- killed by *Clorinda* *xx.* 213
- Albazar* kills *Ernestus* *ix.* 318
- Albazar*, in the review *xvii.* 158
- Albine* killed by *Clorinda* *ix.* 529
- Alcander* wounded by *Clorinda*  
*iii.* 268
- sees *Erminia*, in *Clorinda's*  
 armour, by night ap-  
 proaching the *Christian*  
 camp *vi.* 762
- sends a message to *Godfrey*  
*ib.* 794
- Alcastus*, in the review *i.* 473
- his character *xiii.* 172
- attempts the enchanted  
 wood *xiii.* 179
- put to flight by the De-  
 mons *ib.* 203
- Aldiazelles* killed by *Argillan*  
*ix.* 611
- Aldine*, in the review *xvii.* 157
- Aleto*, a Fury, in a vision, ex-  
 cites *Argillan* to raise  
 a mu-

- a mutiny in the camp  
viii. 430
- Alecto*, assumes the shape of *A-  
raspes*, and encourages  
*Solyman* to assault the  
*Christian* camp by night  
ix. 1, 17
- give *Aladine* notice of the  
*Soldan's* design ix. 105
- Aleibes*, ambassador from *Egypt*,  
his character ii. 142
- his artful speech to *God-  
frey*, to persuade him to  
give over his design a-  
gainst *Jerusalem* *ib.* 472  
599
- receives a present from  
*Godfrey*, and is dismissed  
with a refusal *ib.* 699
- Alexandria* xv. 113
- Algazelles* killed by *Argillan*  
ix. 601
- Algazor* killed by *Dudon* iii. 335
- Algiers* xv. 151
- Aliprando* finds *Rinaldo's* armour,  
and brings it to the camp  
viii. 333
- relates the circumstances to  
*Godfrey* *ib.* 37c—409
- Almanzor* killed by *Dudon* iii.  
332
- Altamorus*, King of *Samarcan*d, in  
the review xvii. 185
- his character *ib.* 193
- in *Amida's* tent, ena-  
mour'd of her xix. 466
- his station in the *Egyptian*  
army xx. 146
- makes great slaughter of  
the *Franks* *ib.* 241
- kills *Brunello*, *Ardonio*,  
*Gentorio*, *Guasco*, *Guido*,  
and *Rosmondo* *ib.* 247
- strikes down *Gildippe*  
*ib.* 271
- defends *Amida* *ib.* 456
- Altamorus*, sees his troops routed  
*ib.* 462
- fights on foot surrounded  
by the enemy *ib.* 960
- surrenders himself to *God-  
frey* *ib.* 969
- Alvantes* killed by *Edward*  
*ib.* 237
- Alzerbè* xv. 131
- Amurath* killed by *Dudon*  
iii. 330
- ANGELS, the figure and descent  
of one described i. 99
- guardian Angel sent to  
protect *Raymond* in his  
combat with *Argantes*  
vii. 578
- guardian Angel seen by  
*Godfrey's* side, during the  
insurrection in the camp  
viii. 624
- Angels invoked by the  
*Christians* to their assist-  
ance xi. 51
- an Angel heals *Godfrey's*  
wound *ib.* 494
- Angels are seen by *Godfrey*  
to fight on his side, in the  
storming of *Jerusalem*  
xviii. 654
- (see *Gabriel*, *Michael*, *Demons*,  
&c.)
- Antioch* i. 44
- governed by *Baemond* *ib.* 69
- APPARITIONS.
- Apparition raised by *Alecto*, be-  
fore *Argillan* viii. 432
- Apparitions seen in the night  
when *Solyman* attacks the  
*Christian* camp ix. 118
- commands *Arsetes* to  
baptize *Clorinda* xii. 272
- foretells *Clorinda's* death  
*ib.* 296
- Apparition of *Clorinda* to *Tan-  
cred* in a dream *ib.* 677
- Appari-



- Apparitions guard the enchanted wood xiii. 195  
 Apparition of *Hugo* to *Godfrey* in a dream xiv. 31  
 (See Enchanted Wood, Angels, and Demons)  
*Aquiline*, *Raymond's* horse engendered by the wind vii. 555  
*Arabians* attack *Sveno's* camp by night viii. 112  
 — attack *Godfrey's* camp ix. 161  
*Aradine*, in the review, commands *Armida's* troops xvii. 250  
*Aramantes*, (one of *Latinus's* sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Selyman* ix. 233  
 — is killed by him ib. 249  
*Araspes*, in the review xvii. 163  
*Ardelius*, killed by *Clorinda* iii. 264  
*A donio*, killed by *Altamorous* xx. 247  
 — his remarkable death, ib. 251  
*Argantes* comes ambassador from *Egypt* with *Alethes* ii. 436  
 — his character ib. 450  
 — his speech to *Godfrey* ib. 665  
 — declares war in the name of the King of *Egypt* ib. 681  
 — receives a present from *Godfrey* ib. 701  
 — parts from *Alethes*, and repairs to *Jerusalem* ib. 711  
 — sallies from the town and engages the *Christians* iii. 254  
 — is thrown from his horse by *Rinaldo* ib. 313  
*Argantes*, with *Clorinda* supports the *Pagans* in their retreat ib. 326  
 — kills *Dudon* ib. 344  
 — his insulting speech over him ib. 357  
 — is obliged to retreat with the *Pagans* into the town ib. 368  
 — his speech to *Aladine*, to induce him to decide the war by a single combat vi. 17  
 — his reply to *Aladine* vi. 93  
 — sends a boasting challenge to the *Christians* vi. 109  
 — issues from the walls ib. 168  
 — fights with *Otho* ib. 235  
 — overcomes him ib. 262  
 — fights with *Tancred* ib. 289  
 — they are parted by the heralds ib. 364  
 — the combat deferred to the sixth day following ib. 393  
 — his impatience for the battle vii. 363  
 — arms himself on the appointed day, and sends a fresh challenge to the *Christians* ib. 371  
 — defies the whole *Christian* army ib. 537  
 — meets and fights with *Raymond* in *Tancred's* stead ib. 612  
 — is saved by the interposition of *Beelzebub* ib. 710  
 — the armies being engaged afresh, he wounds *Guido*, kills *Ormano*, and sells *Rogero* ib. 780  
 — forced to give way to the *Christians* vii. 808  
 — A storm being raised by Demons, in favour of the

- the *Pagans*, he falls again upon the *Christians*, and compels them to quit the field *ib.* 858
- Argantes* kills *Ridolpus* *ib.* 866
- issues from the town with *Clorinda*, to assist the *Arabs* *ix.* 335
- kills numbers *ib.* 415, 517
- leaves the field with reluctance at *Aladine's* entreaty *ix.* 731
- his speech to *Aladine* in council *x.* 257
- defends the city *xi.* 188
- knocks down *Adrastus* *ib.* 240
- keeps off the *Christian* tower from the walls *ib.* 343
- defends the breach with *Solyman* *ib.* 428
- sallies on the *Christians* with *Solyman* *ib.* 437
- at the appearance of *Tancred*, retires again to the breach *ib.* 456
- is encountered by *Godfrey* *ib.* 534
- kills *Sigero* *ib.* 550
- engages with *Clorinda* to burn the *Christian* tower by night *xii.* 45
- goes out with *Clorinda*, breaks through the guard and sets fire to it *ib.* 330
- returns to the city *ib.* 366
- vows revenge on *Tancred* for the death of *Clorinda* *ib.* 757
- takes his post against *Camillus*, at the attack of the town *xviii.* 461
- is forced to retire before *Tancred* *ib.* 696
- his intrepid behaviour on the walls *xix.* 1
- Argantes* reproaches *Tancred* with his breach of faith *ib.* 13
- retires from the walls to fight with him *ib.* 41
- their combat described *ib.* 69
- haughtily rejects the offers made by *Tancred* *ib.* 137
- is killed by him *ib.* 176
- his behaviour in his last moments *ib.* 178
- Argus* killed by *Gildippe* *xx.* 216
- Argillan*, his character *viii.* 418
- is excited by *Alecto*, in a dream, to raise a mutiny *ib.* 430
- his speech to the *Italians*, to urge them to revolt *ib.* 462
- is imprisoned by *Godfrey* *ib.* 606
- escapes from prison, and signalizes himself in battle against the *Pagans* *ix.* 569
- kills *Algazelles*, *Saladine*, *Agricantes*, *Mulaffes*, *Al-diazelles*, and *Ariadenus* *ib.* 601
- kills *Lesbinus*, the Soldan's page *ib.* 642
- is killed by *Solyman* *ib.* 677
- Ariadenus*, kills *Gilbert* and *Philip* *ib.* 316
- is killed by *Argillan* *ib.* 613
- as he dies, foretells *Argillan's* death *ib.* 616
- Aridamantes*, in the review *xvii.* 222
- Arideus* and *Pindorus*, heralds, part *Tancred* and *Argantes* *vi.* 368
- Arimon* (a *Christian*) killed by *Clorinda* *xii.* 376
- Armen*

- Arimon* (a Pagan) in the review xvii. 219
- Arimontes*, killed by *Gildippe* xx. 239
- Armida*, her character iv. 181
- is sent by *Hidraotes* to employ her arts among the Christian commanders iv. 185
- Armida* arrives at the camp ib. 221
- description of her beauty ib. 249—258
- meets with *Eustatius* ib. 265
- is conducted by him to *Godfrey's* tent ib. 297
- begs *Godfrey's* assistance to restore her to her throne ib. 305
- tells him a long story of her pretended misfortunes ib. 335—470
- her speech upon his refusing her assistance ib. 516
- appears inconsolable ib. 542
- the effects of her grief on the leaders ib. 554
- obtains her suit by the intercession of *Eustatius* ib. 600
- endeavours in vain to ensnare *Godfrey* and *Tancred* v. 447
- her artifices in the Christian camp, by which she enflames the commanders 628 to the end v. 505
- demands the succours promised v. 485
- ten champions are chosen by lot, and she departs with them from the camp ib. 563
- Armida* is followed by many others ib. 569
- Armida* puts a stop to the contentions between *Eustatius* and *Rambaldo* ib. 596
- her castle vii. 206
- sees the combat between *Tancred* and *Rambaldo* ib. 270
- saves *Rambaldo* by a thick darkness ib. 325
- takes *Tancred* prisoner ib. 333
- conveys the Knights, who accompanied her, into her castle x. 436
- prepares a banquet for them ib. 459
- turns them into fishes ib. 471
- restores them to their shape ib. 487
- threatens them with her vengeance, unless they join their arms to the Pagans ib. 491
- keeps the rest prisoners ib. 504
- sends them to be presented to the King of Egypt, and they are released in the way by *Rinaldo* ib. 509
- her vexation at the news xiv. 379
- puts *Rinaldo's* armour on a dead body, to make the Christians believe he is killed ib. 389
- entices *Rinaldo* into an island ib. 421
- lulls him to sleep by her enchantments ib. 479
- is enamoured of him ib. 485
- carries him in her chariot to a remote part of the world ib. 499
- her island described xv. 337
- Armida*,

- Armida*, the wild beasts' and  
monsters that guard the  
ascent to her palace  
    *ib.* 359—390  
— the summit of the moun-  
tain described *ib.* 398  
— her palace and gardens  
    xvi. 1—120  
— her wanton dalliance with  
    *Rinaldo* *ib.* 121—174  
— her cestus *ib.* 175  
— her grief for *Rinaldo's* flight  
    *ib.* 251  
— pursues and overtakes him  
    *ib.* 273  
— her speech to prevail on  
him to suffer her to ac-  
company him *ib.* 313  
— her rage at his refusal, and  
her furious answer *ib.* 399  
— falls into a swoon *ib.* 425  
— on recovering her senses,  
finds him gone, and re-  
solves on revenge *ib.* 445  
— destroys her palace *ib.* 486  
— returns to her castle  
    *ib.* 508  
— departs from thence to  
join the *Egyptian* army  
    *ib.* 538  
— arrives at *Gaza* xvii. 61  
— passes in review before the  
Caliph *ib.* 234  
— her person, arms, and cha-  
riot, described *ib.* 236  
— her speech to the Caliph,  
in which she offers her-  
self and kingdom, to  
any that shall revenge her  
on *Rinaldo* *ib.* 308  
— with her lovers in the *E-*  
*gyptian* camp xix. 452  
— her discourse with *Adra-*  
*stus* and *Tisaphernes*  
    *ib.* 474  
— composes the quarrel be-  
tween them *ib.* 502
- Armida*, her station in the *Egyp-*  
*tian* army xx. 142  
— described in her chariot  
surrounded by her lovers  
    *ib.* 404  
— sees *Rinaldo* pass by her in  
the battle xx. 408  
— lets fly an arrow at him  
    *ib.* 415  
— her soliloquy on the occa-  
sion *ib.* 432  
— is defended by *Altamorus*  
    *ib.* 456  
— flies from the field *ib.* 779  
— her despair *ib.* 825  
— attempts to kill herself  
    *ib.* 851  
— is prevented by *Rinaldo*  
    *ib.* 857  
— her behaviour at the sight  
of him *ib.* 859  
— her speech to him *ib.* 883  
— her resentment is softened,  
and she submits herself  
to his disposal *ib.* 923  
*Arnaldo* urges *Godfrey* to proceed  
against *Rinaldo*, for the  
death of *Gernando* v. 238  
*Aronteus*, in the review xvii. 107  
*Arctes*; *Clorinda's* eunuch, en-  
deavours to dissuade her  
from her design to burn  
the *Christian* tower  
    xii. 139  
— relates to her the story of  
her birth *ib.* 159—304  
— his grief for her death  
    *ib.* 750  
*Artaban*, King of *Buccan*, in the  
review xvii. 181  
— killed by *Edward* xx. 235  
*Artaxerxes* struck down by *Gil-*  
*dippe* xx. 215  
*Artemidorus*, earl of *Pembroke*,  
one of the champions  
drawn by lot to accom-  
pany *Armida* v. 527  
(See champions)

*Ascalon*,



- Ascalon*, xiv. 235. xv. 69  
*Assimirus*, in the review xvii. 172  
 — killed by *Rinaldo* xx. 356  
*Astlagoras*, a Fury, urges *Alecto* to raise commotions in the *Christian* camp viii. 7  
 B.  
*Baldwin*, *Godfrey's* brother, in the review i. 307  
 — characterised *ib.* 65  
 — his person described iii. 471  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes* vii. 487  
 — moves his Squadron to attack the *Pagans*, and repulses them *ib.* 784  
 — stands armed by *Godfrey's* side, during the insurrection in the camp viii. 558  
 — is in *Godfrey's* tent, when he is wounded xi. 469  
 — his station in the *Christian* army xx. 59  
 — encounters *Mulaffes* *ib.* 313  
 BATTLE general, between the *Pagans* of *Jerusalem* and *Christians* iii. 117—399  
 vii. 749, to the end  
 — between the *Arabs* and *Danes* viii. 112—179  
 — between the *Pagans* and *Christians* ix. 161. to the end.  
 — between the *Egyptian* and *Christian* armies xx. 195 to the end  
*Beelzebub* raises a phantom in *Clorinda's* likeness vii. 710  
 — incites *Oradine* to wound *Raymond* *ib.* 719  
 (See *Demons*.)  
*Berlinger* killed by *Clorinda* ix. 525  
*Betbel* iii. 439  
*Betlehem* *ib.* 442  
 BIRD, a wonderful one in *Armida's* garden xvi. 93  
*Biserta* xv. 147  
*Bæmond*, characterised i. 69  
 BRIDGE, raised by magic xviii. 137  
*Brimartes*, in the review xvii. 220  
*Brunello*, killed by *Altamorus* xx. 247  
*Bugia* xv. 151  
 C  
 CALIPH of *Egypt*, his character xvii. 41  
 — his throne and person described *ib.* 63  
 — gives the command of the army to *Emirenes* *ib.* 264  
 — his speech to him *ib.* 274  
 — entertains the leaders in his tent *ib.* 296  
 — stops the contest betwixt *Adrastus* and *Tisaphernes* *ib.* 362  
 — his speech to *Armida* *ib.* 366  
*Calpe* xv. 164  
*Camillus*, in the review i. 483  
 — has the direction of one of the *Christian* towers, at the assault of the walls xviii. 436  
*Campiones*, in the review xvii. 120  
*Canarius*, in the review *ib.* 172  
*Carnuti*, earl of, in the review i. 311  
*Carthage*, reflections on its ruins xv. 141  
 CASTLE of *Armida* vii. 206  
 — *Tancred* made prisoner in it *ib.* 333  
 — several other *Christian* knights made prisoners in it x. 446  
 CELESTIAL

- CELESTIAL ARMY** assists *Godfrey* in the taking of *Jerusalem* xviii. 628
- CESTUS** of *Armida* xvi. 175
- CHAMPIONS** of *Armida*, chosen by lot v. 525
- depart with *Armida* v. 555
- return to the camp and defeat the *Arabs* ix. 709
- the manner of their being imprisoned by *Armida*, and released by *Rinaldo*, related to *Godfrey* x. 430—530
- Charles**, the Dane, arrives at the *Christian* camp viii. 29
- relates to *Godfrey* the death of *Sveno* ib. 39—311
- accompanies *Sveno* in his march ib. 81
- falls among the slain ib. 178
- is miraculously healed by a hermit ib. 191
- finds *Sveno's* body ib. 229
- is commanded to carry *Sveno's* sword to *Rinaldo* ib. 246
- sees a wonderful tomb enclose *Sveno's* body ib. 279
- is lodged by the hermit in his cell ib. 295
- offers to go in search of *Rinaldo* xiv. 199
- is appointed with *Ubaldo* for that purpose ib. 203
- meets with a magician, who conducts him and *Ubaldo*, to his subterraneous dwelling ib. 243, 265
- hears from the magician, the manner of *Rinaldo's* being ensnared by *Armida*, and receives instructions for his deliverance ib. 369 to the end.
- Charles*, enters with *Ubaldo* into the miraculous bark xv. 23
- their voyage described ib. 69—326
- lands on *Armida's* island ib. 337
- ascends the mountain ib. 355
- enters the palace xvi. 1
- sees *Rinaldo* with *Armida* in the garden ib. 123
- returns with *Rinaldo* and *Ubaldo* ib. 249, 443, xvii 392
- gives *Sveno's* sword to *Rinaldo* ib. 568
- arrives at the camp ib. 648 (See *Ubaldo*)
- CHRISTIANS** elect *Godfrey* their general i. 247
- their army reviewed by him ib. 283
- march towards *Jerusalem* ib. 557
- enter *Emmaüs* ii. 427
- arrive in sight of *Jerusalem* iii. 19
- their joy described ib. 33
- attacked by the *Pagans* in a sally from the town ib. 95
- repulse them with slaughter ib. 324
- discouraged at hearing the provisions sent from the fleet, were intercepted by the *Arabs* v. 637
- engage the *Pagans* viii. 750
- opposed by the Demons, who raise a storm in favour of the *Pagans* ib. 828
- obliged to retreat ib. 840
- lament the absence of *Rinaldo* viii. 336

*Christians*

- Christians* believe him slain *ib.* 352  
 — a mutiny is raised amongst them *viii.* 632  
 — the tumult appeas'd *ib.* 632  
 — attacked in the night by the *Arabs* *ix.* 153  
 — defeat them *ib.* 705  
 — march in religious procession *xi.* 25  
 — assault the town *xi.* 223  
 — retire to their camp at the approach of night *ib.* 562  
 — afflicted with a terrible drought *xiii.* 378  
 — part of the army revolts *ib.* 490  
 — refreshed by a shower from heaven *ib.* 536  
 — their joy on that occasion *ib.* 546  
 — their joy at *Rinaldo's* return *xviii.* 29  
 — their military operations *ib.* 286, 416, 430, & *seq.*  
 — assault the town *ib.* 434  
 — enter it victorious *ib.* 716  
 — their impatience to engage the *Egyptians* *xx.* 21  
 — their order of battle *xx.* 51  
 — gain a compleat victory *ib.* 354, 462, 714, & *seq.*  
*Clorinda* arrives at *Jerusalem*, her character *ii.* 286  
 — sees *Olindo* and *Sophronia* ready to be burned *ib.* 314  
 — intercedes with the King for them *ib.* 374  
 — makes a sally on the *Christians* *iii.* 95  
 — kills *Gardo* *ib.* 107  
 — fights with *Tancred* *ib.* 159  
 — has an interview with him *ib.* 206  
 — is wounded *iii.* 222  
 — kills *Ardelius* *ib.* 264  
*Clorinda* with *Argantes* supports the *Pagans* in their retreat *ib.* 326  
 — issues from the town to escort *Argantes* *vi.* 161  
 — her armour is taken away by *Ermisia* *ib.* 631  
 — encourages her troops to fall upon the *Christians* *viii.* 846  
 — kills *Pyrrhus* *ib.* 867  
 — issues from the town with *Argantes*, to assist the *Arabs* *ix.* 335  
 — kills *Berlinger*, *Albine*, and *Gallus* *ib.* 525  
 — wounds *Gernier* *ib.* 531  
 — kills *Abills* *ib.* 537  
 — is wounded by *Guelpho* *ib.* 557  
 — leaves the field with reluctance at *Aladine's* entreaty *ib.* 731  
 — stands on a tower in the city, and shoots at the *Christians* *xi.* 279  
 — wounds *William* the *English* Prince *ib.* 287  
 — kills *Stephen*, Earl of *Anboise*, and *Clothareus* *ib.* 295  
 — wounds the *Flemish* chief *ib.* 299  
 — kills *Ademar* and *Palamedes* *ib.* 313  
 — wounds *Godfrey* *ib.* 370  
 — forms a design to burn the *Christian* tower *xii.* 15  
 — acquaints *Argantes* with her intention *ib.* 29  
 — goes with *Argantes* to the king, and declares their joint resolution *xii.* 65  
 — is entreated by her eunuch *Arfites*, to relinquish her enterprise *ib.* 139

*Clorinda,*

- Clorinda*, hears the story of her birth from him *ib.* 157  
 — is sent away by her mother in her infancy *ib.* 191  
 — receives suck from a tygres *ib.* 222  
 — is bred up by *Arsetes* *ib.* 242  
 — she continues firm in her resolution, and endeavours to comfort *Arsetes* *ib.* 313  
 — goes out with *Argantes*, and sets fire to the tower *ib.* 331  
 — is pursued by the *Christians* in her retreat *ib.* 360  
 — is shut out of the city while she engages and kills *Arimon* *ib.* 372  
 — fights with *Tancred* *ib.* 413  
 — their combat described *ib.* 423  
 — receives her mortal wound *ib.* 485  
 — desires baptism *ib.* 501  
 — dies *ib.* 511, & seq.  
 — her body is carried to *Tancred's* tent *ib.* 551  
 — her death lamented by *Tancred* *ib.* 569, 613  
 — appears in a dream to *Tancred*, and comforts him *ib.* 677  
 — her funeral *ib.* 703  
*Clothareus*, in the review *i.* 289  
 — killed by an arrow from *Clorinda* *xi.* 299  
*Columbus*, his voyage and discoveries foretold *xv.* 216  
 COMBAT, single, between *Tancred* and *Argantes* *vi.* 289—363  
 — between *Tancred* and *Rambaldo* *vii.* 272—324  
 — between *Raymond* and *Argantes* *vii.* 634—709  
 COMBAT between *Tancred* and *Clorinda* *xii.* 413—494  
 — between *Tancred* and *Argantes* *xix.* 69—181  
 — between *Rinaldo* and *Adraflus* *xx.* 676—683  
 — between *Rinaldo* and *Tijapbernes* *ib.* 761—812  
 — between *Godfrey* and *Emirenes* *ib.* 949  
*Corbano* killed by *Duden* *iii.* 336  
*Corcutes*, wounded by *Godfrey* *ix.* 700  
*Crete* *xv.* 117  
 CYPRESS, in the enchanted wood *xiii.* 272  
 — inscription on its bark *ib.* 282  
 — being cut by *Tancred*, bleeds *ib.* 294  
 — a voice is heard from the trunk *ib.* 300  
 D.  
 DAVID'S TOWER, *Solyman* retreats to it with *Aladine* *xix.* 260  
 — bravely defended by *Solyman* *ib.* 284  
 — blocked up by the *Gascons* and *Syrians* *xx.* 39  
 — taken by *Raymond* *ib.* 596  
*Damascus* *iv.* 155  
*Damiata* *xv.* 109  
 DEMONS meet in council *iv.* 11  
 — their persons described *ib.* 25  
 — disperse themselves in various parts to annoy the *Christians* *ib.* 139  
 A Demon makes *Gernando* envious of *Rinaldo* *v.* 134  
 — raise a storm in favour of the *Pagans* *vii.* 328  
 — hearten them in battle *ix.* 413  
 — are driven from the field by



- by *Michael* the Archangel *ib.* 505
- DEMONS, raised by the incantations of *Ismeno* xiii. 33
- take possession of the wood *ib.* 83
- terrify those who come to cut timber *ib.* 125
- DEMONS put *Adrastus* to flight *ib.* 193
- attempt, in vain, to stop *Tancred* from entering the wood *ib.* 241
- delude him with a voice like *Clorinda's* *ib.* 302
- endeavour to amuse *Rinaldo* with various appearances and sounds, at his entering the wood xviii. 117
- assume the likeness of *Armida* and her nymphs *ib.* 169
- take the form of *Cyclops*, to deter the knight from cutting down the trees *ib.* 244
- are put to flight, and the enchantment dissolved *ib.* 258
- DESCRIPTIONS, of the figure, and descent of an Angel i. 99
- of *Tancred*, and his falling in love *ib.* 344
- of *Rinaldo* in the review *ib.* 435
- of the troops arming themselves, and of their appearance with the *Cross* at their head *ib.* 533
- of their march i. 557
- of fame flying before them *ib.* 607
- of *Sephronia's* modesty and beauty ii. 99
- of her courage *ib.* 136, 156, 178
- DESCRIPTIONS of her behaviour when sentenced to be burned *ib.* 192
- of *Olindo's* despair *ib.* 200
- of *Clorinda's* person and appearance *ib.* 286
- of *Argantes'* indignation at *Godfrey's* rejecting the Caliph of *Egypt's* proposals *ib.* 662
- of his declaring war *ib.* 681
- of the appearance of the *Christian* army before *Jerusalem* iii. 1—74
- of *Clorinda's* sally from the town *ib.* 95—120
- of the encounter of *Tancred* and *Clorinda* *ib.* 159
- of *Rinaldo* at the head of the troops *ib.* 282, 378
- of *Dudon's* exploits and death *ib.* 332
- of the situation of *Jerusalem* *ib.* 421
- of the sorrow at *Dudon's* death, and of his funeral *ib.* 507—566
- of felling the trees in a forest *ib.* 567
- of *Pluto* and the Demons in council iv. 17
- of *Armida's* person *ib.* 249
- of the surprize of the camp at her beauty *ib.* 223, 259
- of the manner in which *Armida* receives *Godfrey's* refusal *ib.* 512
- of the arts she makes use of to ensnare the *Christian* commanders *ib.* 632, to the end
- of *Rinaldo's* killing *Gerlando*, and the tumult thereupon v. 184

DESCRIP-

DESCRIPTIONS, of *Godfrey's* behaviour on the occasion

- ib. 230
- of *Rinaldo*, when he hears *Godfrey's* design of calling him to account  
ib. 307
- of *Argantes* sending a challenge to the *Christians*  
vi. 127
- of *Argantes* issuing from the walls, and standing in sight of the *Christian* camp  
ib. 166
- of *Tancred's* going to fight *Argantes*  
ib. 192
- of *Otbo's* engaging with *Tancred*, and being taken prisoner  
ib. 214
- of the combat betwixt *Tancred* and *Argantes*  
ib. 289—363
- of *Erminia's* love, and her concern for *Tancred's* danger  
ib. 405
- of her putting on *Clorinda's* armour, and leaving the city  
ib. 631
- of her impatience and solicitude  
ib. 673, 723
- of her being discovered by moonlight  
ib. 755
- of her fear and flight  
ib. 776
- of her arrival on the banks of the river *Jordan*  
vii. 19
- of a shepherd and his sons tending their flock  
ib. 35
- of *Erminia's* reception by them  
ib. 43, 121
- of the life she led among the shepherds  
ib. 127
- of *Tancred's* search after her, supposing her to be *Clorinda*  
ib. 169
- of his arrival at *Armida's* castle  
ib. 206

DESCRIPTIONS, of his combat with *Rambaldo*  
ib. 272

- of his being made prisoner in the castle  
ib. 326
- of *Argantes's* impatience for the battle  
ib. 364
- of *Raymond's* guardian Angel, descending to his assistance  
ib. 577
- of the combat between *Raymond* and *Argantes*  
ib. 634—709
- of *Beelzebub's* breaking the truce  
ib. 710
- of the wounding of *Raymond*  
ib. 739
- of the armies joining in battle  
ib. 750
- of *Argantes's* bravery  
ib. 795
- of a storm raised by the Demons, in favour of the Pagans  
ib. 828
- of the retreat of the *Christians*  
ib. 858 to the end.
- of the intrepidity of *Sveno*  
viii. 95
- of a battle by night  
ib. 112
- of *Sveno's* death, and the discovery of his body by the light of the moon, &c.  
viii. 156—225
- of an insurrection in the camp  
ib. 526—615
- of *Solyman's* march, and his attacking the *Christian* camp by night  
ix. 97—168
- of his fury and dreadful appearance  
ib. 169—204
- of the deaths of *Latinus* and his five sons  
ib. 209, 309
- of *Godfrey's* valour  
ib. 371, 699
- of a general battle  
ib. 399
- of the blessed in heaven  
ib. 431—452 xiv. 29

DESCRIP-

- DESCRIPTIONS, of the descent  
of *Mikael* the Archangel  
ix. 465
- of his driving the Demons  
from the field *ib.* 505
- of *Clorinda*'s actions *ib.* 523
- of *Argillan* rushing to fight  
*ib.* 569
- of *Lesbinus*, the Soldan's  
page *ib.* 606
- of his death *ib.* 619
- of the defeat of the Pagans  
*ib.* 705, to the end.
- of the Soldan tired with  
slaughter *ib.* 753
- of his flight x. 1
- of *Ismeno*'s conveying him  
to *Jerusalem* in an en-  
chanted chariot *ib.* 99
- of the manner of their en-  
tering the city *ib.* 194
- of the Soldan's breaking  
from a cloud *ib.* 342
- of *Armida*'s castle x. 436
- of the metamorphosis of  
the *Christian* knights  
*ib.* 475
- of a religious procession  
xi. 25
- of the assault of the city  
*ib.* 168—278
- of the use of wooden  
towers in the siege, and  
their operations *ib.* 317,  
& *seq.* xviii. 490
- of *Godfrey*'s being wounded  
xi. 370
- of *Argantes* and *Solyman*  
issuing from a breach  
*ib.* 427
- of the healing of *Godfrey*'s  
wound by an Angel  
*ib.* 464
- of the grief of a mother at  
parting from her infant  
xii. 191
- DESCRIPTIONS, of a tigress giv-  
ing suck to an infant  
*ib.* 220
- of *Argantes* and *Clorinda*  
issuing from the town,  
and setting fire to the  
*Christian* tower *ib.* 331
- of a single combat by  
night, between *Tancred*  
and *Clorinda* *ib.* 413—491
- of *Clorinda*'s death *ib.* 495
- of *Tancred*'s grief *ib.* 533,  
509, 625
- of *Clorinda*'s appearance to  
*Tancred*, in a dream  
*ib.* 677
- of the despair of *Asfetes*  
*ib.* 751
- of a forest, supposed to be  
the resort of witches and  
evil spirits xiii. 9
- of the incantations of *Is-  
meno* xiii. 33
- of the enchanted wood  
*ib.* 149, 189, 241—337  
xviii. 111—259
- of *Alcastus* attempting it,  
and being put to flight  
xiii. 187
- of *Tancred*'s entering the  
wood *ib.* 227
- of *Tancred*'s retreat *ib.* 318
- of a terrible drought that  
afflicts the *Christian* army  
*ib.* 378
- of a shower that relieves  
them, and their joy on  
that occasion *ib.* 536
- of a dream sent to *Godfrey*  
xiv. 1—142
- of a magician walking on  
the water *ib.* 239
- of a river dividing its wa-  
ter, of two knights en-  
tering into it, and of the  
wonders they saw in their  
passage xiv. 265
- Dx-

DESCRIPTIONS, of the manner  
 of *Armida's* ensnaring *Rinaldo* *ib.* 411  
 — of a *Syren* *ib.* 439  
 — of *Armida's* falling in love  
 with *Rinaldo* *ib.* 483  
 — of the fountain of laughter  
*ib.* 535. xv. 415  
 — of the miraculous Pilot that  
 appears to convey the two  
 knights to *Rinaldo*  
*ib.* 23  
 — of their voyage through the  
*Mediterranean*  
*ib.* 63—172  
 — of the *Egyptian* fleet and  
 army *ib.* 75  
 — of the *Fortunate Islands*  
*ib.* 257  
 — of *Armida's* island  
*ib.* 311, 337  
 — of the knights ascending  
 the mountain *ib.* 355  
 — of the summit of the  
 mountain *ib.* 397  
 — of two nymphs bathing  
*ib.* 431  
 — of the gates of *Armida's*  
 palace xvi. 9  
 — of *Armida's* garden *ib.* 63  
 — of the wanton dalliance of  
*Rinaldo* and *Armida*  
*ib.* 123  
 — of *Armida's* cestus *ib.* 175  
 — of the two knights sud-  
 denly shewing them-  
 selves to *Rinaldo*, &c.  
*ib.* 195  
 — of the confusion of *Armida*  
 at *Rinaldo's* flight *ib.* 251  
 — of her pursuing him  
*ib.* 273  
 — of her despair and rage  
*ib.* 297, 445  
 — of her destroying her en-  
 charmed palace, and her  
 flight to *Gaza* *ib.* 486

DESCRIPTIONS, of the situation  
 of *Gaza* xvii. 1  
 — of the Caliph seated on his  
 throne *ib.* 63  
 — of the army passing in re-  
 view before him  
*ib.* 89—233  
 — of *Armida* in her chariot  
*ib.* 234  
 — of *Emirenes* receiving the  
 command of the army  
 from the Caliph *ib.* 264  
 — of the return of *Rinaldo*  
 and the two knights to  
*Palestine* *ib.* 380  
 — of the knights landing,  
 and discovering a suit of  
 armour by moonlight  
*ib.* 398  
 — of the figures on the shield  
*ib.* 463—561  
 — of the arrival of the knights  
 at the camp *ib.* 636  
 — of *Rinaldo's* ascending  
 mount *Olivet* at day-  
 break xviii. 69—110  
 — of his entering the en-  
 charmed wood *ib.* 111  
 — of nymphs coming out of  
 the barks of trees *ib.* 169  
 — of a nymph in the likeness  
 of *Armida* *ib.* 197  
 — of *Rinaldo's* cutting down  
 the enchanted myrtle  
*ib.* 226  
 — of nymphs assuming the  
 form of *Cyclops* *ib.* 242  
 — of the dissolution of the  
 enchantment *ib.* 252  
 — particular description of a  
 moving tower used in the  
 siege *ib.* 300  
 — of a dove that carried a  
 letter from the *Egyptians*,  
 intercepted by *Godfrey*  
 xviii. 328  
 — of *Vasfrino's* departure for  
 the



- the *Egyptian* camp  
*ib.* 404
- DESCRIPTIONS of the military  
 operations on both sides  
*ib.* 416
- of the attack of the town  
*ib.* 454
- of the dreadful effects of  
 the *Christians* engines  
*ib.* 468
- of *Rinaldo's* bravery  
*ib.* 494
- of his scaling the walls  
*ib.* 510
- of the fall of one of the  
*Pagans* engines *ib.* 550
- of the *Christian* tower, in  
 danger of being destroyed  
 by fire from the *Pagans*  
*ib.* 562
- of *Ismeno's* death *ib.* 604
- of the *Celestial Army*  
*ib.* 628
- of *Godfrey's* gaining the  
 walls, and planting his  
 standard there *ib.* 666
- of the victorious army en-  
 tering the city *ib.* 692
- of *Argantes'* intrepidity on  
 the walls *xix.* 1
- of *Argantes* and *Tancred*  
 retiring together, to en-  
 gage in a single combat  
*ib.* 41
- of the combat between  
 them *ib.* 69—181
- of the miseries of a town  
 taken by storm *ib.* 196
- of *Rinaldo's* breaking open  
 the gates of *Solomon's*  
 temple *ib.* 238
- of *Solyman's* defending *Da-*  
*vid's* tower *ib.* 284
- of the *Egyptian* army en-  
 camped *ib.* 386
- of *Armida* in her tent with  
 her lovers *ib.* 452
- DESCRIPTIONS of the discovery  
 of *Vafrino* to *Erminia*  
*ib.* 520
- of *Vafrino* and *Erminia*  
 finding *Tancred* wounded  
*ib.* 675
- of *Erminia's* grief, *ib.* 703
- of the arrival of the *Egyptian*  
 army *xx.* 1
- of *Godfrey's* majestic figure  
*ib.* 45, 71, 127
- of the order of the *Chri-*  
*stian* and *Egyptian* armies  
*ib.* 51, 137
- of the armies ready to en-  
 gage *xx.* 171
- of the onset *ib.* 195
- of *Gildippe's* and *Edward's*  
 actions *ib.* 201
- of the actions of *Altamorus*  
*ib.* 241, 456
- of the death of *Ormond*,  
 and his confederates  
*ib.* 281
- of the field of battle  
*ib.* 328
- of *Rinaldo's* exploits  
*ib.* 350
- of *Rinaldo* passing by *Ar-*  
*mida's* chariot, and her  
 behaviour on the occasion  
*ib.* 404
- of *Solyman's* rushing from  
 the tower *ib.* 483
- of *Tancred's* defending *Ray-*  
*mond* *ib.* 548
- of the taking of *David's*  
 tower *ib.* 596
- of *Aladine's* death *ib.* 584
- of the deaths of *Edward*  
 and *Gildippe* *ib.* 618
- of the deaths of *Adrastus*  
 and *Solyman* *ib.* 666, &  
*seq.*
- of *Emirenes* bravery and  
 death *ib.* 722
- of the combat between  
*Rinaldo*

- Rinaldo* and *Tisaphernes* *ib.* 752
- DESCRIPTIONS of *Armida's* flight *ib.* 779
- of her despair *ib.* 825
- of her interview with *Rinaldo* *ib.* 859—932
- of *Altamorus* taken prisoner, and of *Godfrey* entering the temple in triumph *ib.* 957, to the end.
- DOVE employed as a messenger *xvii.* 328
- Dragutes* kills *Henry* and *Holipbornes* *ix.* 314
- DREAM sent to *Godfrey* to urge him to recall *Rinaldo* *xiv.* 1—140
- DROUGHT, the *Christian* camp afflicted with a terrible one *xiii.* 378—455
- DUDON, in the review, chief of the adventurers *i.* 402
- his character by *Erminia* *iii.* 298
- kills *Tigranes*, *Algazor*, *Corbano*, *Amuratb*, *Mabomet* and *Almanzor* *iii.* 332
- is killed by *Argantes* *ib.* 344
- his funeral *ib.* 551
- is seen by *Godfrey* to assist in the storming of *Jerusalem* *xviii.* 644
- E
- EARTH, the vanities of it opposed to the glories of Heaven *xv.* 65
- Eberard, in the review *i.* 421
- one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* *v.* 539
- demands to fight with *Argantes* *vii.* 492  
(See Champions).
- Edward, in the review *i.* 423
- Edward described with *Gildippe*, by *Erminia* *iii.* 328
- demands to fight with *Argantes* *vii.* 494
- kills *Artaban* and *Alvantes* *xx.* 235
- is killed by *Solyman* *ib.* 638  
(See *Gildippe*)
- Emirenes, in the review, his character *xvii.* 228
- receives the command of the army from the *Caliph* *ib.* 264
- in discourse with *Omond* in his tent *xviii.* 414
- draws up his army in order of battle *xx.* 157
- his speech to them *ib.* 151
- fights with one of the *Roberts* *ib.* 319
- wounds him *ib.* 470
- rebukes *Rimedes* for flying *ib.* 722
- rallies his troops *ib.* 736
- his valour *ib.* 736, 933
- fights with *Godfrey* *ib.* 941
- is killed by him *ib.* 953
- Emmaüs, the *Christians* enter that city *ib.* 427
- ENCHANTED WOOD (See *Wood*)
- Engerlan, in the review *i.* 410
- killed by *Agazelles* *ix.* 319
- ENGINES, military, used by the *Christians* and *Pagans* *xi.* 217, 256, 317, 349.  
*xviii.* 286—327, 538
- for casting darts and stones *ib.* 299
- their dreadful effects *ib.* 468
- Erminia, with *Aladine*, on the walls of *Jerusalem* *iii.* 91
- points out the *Christian* commanders to *Aladine* *ib.* 129, 284, 447
- M *Erminia*,

- Erminia*, her emotion at the sight  
of *Tancred* vi. 137  
— her history ib. 405  
— sees the combat of *Tancred*  
and *Argantes* ib. 453  
— her fears for *Tancred*  
ib. 467  
— her debate with herself  
ib. 485, & seq.  
— resolves to leave the city  
ib. 631  
— dresses herself in *Clorinda's*  
armour ib. 646  
— goes out at the gate by  
night ib. 673  
— sends a messenger to *Tan-*  
*cred* ib. 699  
— her impatience and solici-  
tude ib. 723  
— is discovered by the light  
of the moon ib. 755  
— is assailed by *Peliphernes*,  
and flies ib. 762  
— arrives on the banks of the  
river *Jordan* vii. 19  
— her speech to a shepherd  
ib. 49  
— is entertained by him  
ib. 119  
— her life among the shep-  
herds ib. 127  
— is in *Armida's* tent, and  
discovers *Vasfrino*  
xix. 530  
— leaves the *Pagan* camp  
with him ib. 582  
— gives him an account of  
the design against *God-*  
*frey's* life ib. 588  
— relates the particulars of  
her early love for *Tan-*  
*cred* ib. 617  
— finds *Tancred* wounded  
ib. 685  
— her grief and lamentation  
ib. 703  
*Erminia* recovers *Tancred* from  
his swoon ib. 758  
— undertakes the care of his  
wounds ib. 780  
*Ernestus* killed by *Albazar* ix. 318  
*Erotimus*, the physician, his cha-  
racter xi. 474  
— endeavours, in vain, to  
relieve *Godfrey* when  
wounded ib. 484  
— acknowledges a divine  
power in healing of *God-*  
*frey's* wound ib. 510  
*Este*, House of x. 541. xvii. 465  
*Eustatius*, *Godfrey's* brother, in  
the review i. 406  
*Eustatius* addresses *Armida* iv. 265  
— conducts her to *Godfrey's*  
tent ib. 297  
— is enamoured of her, and  
pleads with *Godfrey* in  
her behalf ib. 568  
— is fearful lest *Rinaldo* should  
accompany her v. 53  
— persuades *Rinaldo* to ac-  
cept the command of the  
adventurers v. 61  
— departs from the camp by  
night, to follow *Armida*  
v. 572  
— his contest with *Rambaldo*  
ib. 578  
— confined with the rest of  
the knights in *Armida's*  
castle, and released by  
*Rinaldo* x. 430—530  
— wounded in the ditch at  
the assault of the town  
xi. 413  
— is helped by *Rinaldo* to  
mount the walls xviii. 534  
(See Champions)  
F  
*Flemish*, chief, wounded by an ar-  
row from *Clorinda* xi. 299  
*Fers*

- Fez* xv. 155  
 FOREST, the felling of trees in  
 a forest described iii. 575  
 — description of one supposed  
 to be the resort of witches  
 and evil spirits xii. 9  
 FORTUNATE-ISLANDS, de-  
 scribed xv. 257  
 FOUNTAIN of laughter, its  
 dreadful effects xiv. 537  
 — further described v. 415  
 FUNERAL of *Dudon* iii. 551  
 — of *Clorinda* xii. 703

## G

- Gabriel*, the Angel, sent to *God-  
 frey* i. 81  
 — his figure and descent de-  
 scribed ib. 69  
*Gades* xv. 174  
*Gallus*, killed by *Clorinda* ix. 530  
 GARDENS of *Armida* described  
 xvi. 3—120  
*Cardo*, killed by *Clorinda* iii. 109  
*Gascens*, led by *Raymond* i. 427  
 — appointed by *Godfrey* to  
 block up *David's* tower  
 xx. 43  
 — are attacked by *Solyman*  
 in a sally from the fort  
 ib. 513  
 — retreat before the *Pagans*  
 ib. 546  
 — are rebuked by *Tancred*  
 ib. 560  
 — rally and make themselves  
 masters of the tower  
 ib. 578  
*Gaza*, its situation xv. 71. xvii. 1  
*Gazel*, in the review xvii. 121  
*Gentonio* in the review i. 412  
 — killed by *Altamorus* xx. 255  
*Gernando*, in the review i. 408  
 — his character by *Erminia*  
 iii. 304  
 — his character further illu-  
 strated v. 114

- Gernando* is jealous of *Rinaldo's*  
 aspiring to the command  
 of the adventurers ib. 126  
 — his discontent increased by  
 the influence of a Demon  
 ib. 134  
 — exasperates *Rinaldo* by his  
 calumnies ib. 168  
 — is killed by him ib. 221  
 — *Gernier*, in the review  
 i. 421  
 — demands to fight with *Ar-  
 gantes* vii. 489  
 — wounded by *Clorinda* ix. 531  
 — killed by *Tisaphernes*  
 xx. 747  
*Gerrards*, two in the review  
 i. 411  
 — one of them is drawn by  
 lot, to accompany *Ar-  
 mida* v. 559  
 (See Champions)  
 — one of them killed by *Ti-  
 saphernes* xx. 747  
*Gilbert*, killed by *Ariadenus*  
 ix. 316  
*Gildippe*, in the review i. 423  
 — described with *Edward*, by  
*Erminia* iii. 308  
 — demands to fight with *Ar-  
 gantes* vii. 494  
 — makes a great slaughter of  
 the *Pagans* ix. 549  
 — at the first encounter of the  
*Christian* and *Egyptian*  
 armies, kills *Hircanes*  
 xx. 203  
 — kills *Zopyrus*, *Alarcus*, and  
*Argantes* ib. 209  
 — is killed by *Solyman* ib. 628  
*Godfrey*, characterised i. 61  
 — receives a divine injunction  
 by an Angel, to call a  
 council of the *Christian*  
 generals ib. 117  
 — his speech to them ib. 161  
 — is elected commander in  
 chief



- chief of all the *Christian*  
forces *ib.* 247
- Godfrey* orders a general review of  
the army *ib.* 265
- sends a messenger to *Greece*  
*ib.* 511
- marches with the army  
towards *Jerusalem* *ib.* 557
- grants a peace to the King  
of *Tripoly* *ib.* 571
- gives audience to *Alethes*  
and *Argantes*, ambassadors  
from *Egypt* *ii.* 458
- rejects their proposals  
*ib.* 604
- dismisses the ambassadors  
with presents *ib.* 697
- takes a view of the city of  
*Jerusalem*, from a hill  
*iii.* 419
- described by *Erminia*  
*ib.* 447
- visits *Duden's* body *ib.* 507
- sends workmen to the fo-  
rest, to fell the trees for  
making engines *ib.* 567
- hears *Armida* relate the  
story of her pretended  
misfortunes *iv.* 301
- refuses the succours she de-  
sires *ib.* 475
- grants her request at the  
intercession of *Eustatius*  
*ib.* 600
- recommends to the adven-  
turers to choose a leader  
in *Duden's* place *v.* 15
- determines to call *Rinaldo*  
to account for *Gernando's*  
death *ib.* 270
- is proof against the charms  
of *Armida* *ib.* 453
- causes ten champions to be  
chosen by lot, to assist  
*Armida* *ib.* 521
- dismisses them *ib.* 555
- Godfrey*, receives ill news from  
the fleet *ib.* 617
- endeavours to encourage his  
army *ib.* 641
- accepts *Argantes* challenge  
to the *Christians* *vi.* 139
- appoints *Tancred* to fight  
*Argantes* *ib.* 190
- hears *Argantes* fresh chal-  
lenge *vii.* 417
- is provoked at the fear of  
the *Christian* leaders, and  
resolves himself to under-  
take the combat *ib.* 436
- is dissuaded by *Raymond*  
*ib.* 452
- causes the champion to be  
fixed by lot *vii.* 514
- presents *Raymond* with a  
sword *ib.* 525
- sees *Raymond* wounded by  
treachery, and urges the  
troops to revenge it  
*ib.* 746
- has the advantage of the  
*Pagans* *ib.* 820
- is obliged to retire to his  
entrenchments *ib.* 870
- hears the relation of *Swe-  
no's* death from *Charles*  
the *Dane* *viii.* 29
- enquires of *Aliprando* the  
particulars of his finding  
*Rinaldo's* armour *ib.* 362
- hears of the insurrection in  
the camp *ib.* 556
- addresses the malecontents  
*ib.* 568
- causes *Argillan* to be im-  
prisoned *ib.* 604
- marches to oppose *Solyman's*  
incursion *ix.* 322
- encounters him *ib.* 371
- wounds *Corcutes* and *Roseno*  
*ib.* 700
- kills *Selim* and *Rosano* *ib.* 701
- Godfrey,*

- Godfrey*, hears the adventure of the Knights, who followed *Armida* x. 420  
 — leads the army in solemn procession, to invoke the assistance of Heaven xi. 39  
 — his orders and dispositions for the assault of the town *ib.* 114, 317  
 — endeavours to enter a breach *ib.* 355  
 — is wounded by an arrow from *Glorinda* 370  
 — retires to his tent *ib.* 382  
 — his wound is healed by an angel *ib.* 464  
 — returns to the wall *ib.* 516  
 — encounters *Argantes* *ib.* 534  
 — gives over the attack, at the approach of night *ib.* 560  
 — with the rest of the leaders, endeavours to comfort *Tancred* xii. 635  
 — sends his workmen to cut down the tree xiii. 121  
 — hears the account of the enchantments, from *Tancred* *ib.* 338  
 — has thoughts of attempting the adventure himself, but is dissuaded from it by *Peter* *ib.* 358  
 — prays for rain to relieve the camp *ib.* 500  
 — is admonished in a dream to recall *Rinaldo* xiv. 21  
 — consents to *Guelfo's* request, that *Rinaldo* may return *ib.* 183  
 — goes to meet *Rinaldo* xvii. 652. xviii. 1  
 — intercepts a letter from the Egyptian general *ib.* 328
- Godfrey*, his preparations for storming the town *ib.* 422  
 — brings his tower near the walls *ib.* 562, 612  
 — his intrepidity *ib.* 576  
 — sees the celestial army, and souls of the deceased warriors, fighting on his side xviii. 628  
 — forces his way against *Selyman*, and fixes his standard on the walls *ib.* 666  
 — exhorts his companions to tend the sick and wounded *ib.* 346  
 — is with *Raymond* wounded, and hears *Vasfrino's* account of his discoveries in the Egyptian camp xix. 817  
 — draws up his army in order of battle xx. 37  
 — his speech to them *ib.* 87  
 — kills *Ormond* *ib.* 281  
 — encounters *Altamorus* *ib.* 319  
 — renews the attack *ib.* 475  
 — kills *Rimodon* *ib.* 935  
 — kills *Emirenes* *ib.* 949  
 — takes *Altamorus* prisoner *ib.* 959  
 — enters the temple in triumph with his generals, and pays his devotions at the tomb *ib.* 993 to the end.
- Granada* xv. 156  
*Greeks*, in the review i. 378  
 — revolt from the army xiii. 490  
*Guasco*, in the review i. 419  
 — one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* v. 536  
 (See Champions)  
 — killed by *Altamorus* xx. 255  
*Guasco*,

- Guelpho*, in the review, his character i. 315  
 — endeavours to excuse *Tancred* to *Godfrey* v. 417  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes* vii. 487  
 — goes to oppose the *Pagans* ix. 347  
 — wounds *Clorinda* ib. 557  
 — kills *Osmida* ib. 561  
 — is wounded at the assault of the town xi. 408  
 — pleads with *Godfrey* for *Rinaldo's* return xiv. 16  
 — appoints *Ubold* and *Charles* the *Dane*, to be the messengers to recall him xiv. 203  
*Guidos*, two, in the review i. 420  
 — demand to fight with *Argantes* vii. 488  
 — one of them is wounded by *Argantes* ib. 779  
 — one killed by *Altamorus* xx. 255
- H
- HEAVEN, the condition of the blessed there ix. 433  
 — the glories of it xiv. 25  
 — the permanent happiness of its inhabitants opposed to the vanities of earth ib. 65
- HELL, description of it iv. 1
- Henry* (the *Frank*) one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* v. 539  
 (See *Champions*)
- Henry* (the messenger) sent to *Greece* i. 511
- Henry* (of *England*) killed by *Dragutes* ix. 314
- HERMIT, *Christian*, finds *Charles* the *Dane*, among his slain companions, and miraculously heals his wounds viii. 182
- HERMIT, gives him *Savens*' sword, and enjoins him to deliver it to *Rinaldo* ib. 244  
 — entertains him in his cell ib. 295
- Hidraotes*, king of *Damascus*, sends his niece *Armida* to the *Christian* camp, to employ her arts among the commanders iv. 155
- Hircanes*, Soldan of *Ormus*, in the review xvii. 179  
 — killed by *Gildippe* xx. 203
- Holiphernes*, killed by *Dragutes* ix. 314
- Hugo* appears to *Godfrey* in a dream xiv. 31  
 — his discourse with him ib. 47  
 — advises him to recall *Rinaldo* ib. 91  
 — is seen by *Godfrey* to assist in the storming of *Jerusalem* xviii. 644
- HYMN sung by the *Christians* in the procession xi. 47
- I
- Jerusalem*, governed by *Aladine* i. 623  
 — fortified by him, upon the approach of the *Christians* i. 675  
 — its situation iii. 421  
 — assaulted by the *Christians* xi. 223  
 — bravely defended by *Solyman* and *Argantes* ib. 186, 341  
 — attacked, and taken by storm xviii. 454 to the end
- Jordan* iii. 436. vii. 19
- Judea* xv. 127
- INSCRIPTION on *Dudon's* tomb iii. 566  
 — on the bark of a cypress xiii. 281
- INSCRIP-

INSCRIPTION on a marble pillar  
xiv. 420

*Ishmael*, wounded by *Gildippe*  
xx. 217

ISLAND, *Rinaldo* decoyed to one  
by *Armida* xiv. 412

*Ismeno*, his character ii. 1

— persuades *Aladine* to convey the Image of the Virgin, from the temple to the mosque ib. 17

— accosts *Solyman* x. 47

— heals his wounds ib. 91

— conducts him in an enchanted chariot to *Jerusalem*, and conceals him in a cloud ib. 95

— foretells the ruin of the *Christian* empire in *Palestine* ib. 130

— leads *Solyman* by a subterraneous passage into the hall, where *Aladine* sits in council ib. 229

— removes the cloud, and discovers him to the assembly ib. 342

— receives great honours from *Aladine* ib. 387

— furnishes *Argantes* and *Glorinda* with fire to burn the *Christian* tower xii. 327

— raises the Demons, and appoints them to guard the wood xiii. 33

— informs *Aladine* of what he has done, and foretells a drought that will afflict the *Christians* xiii. 85

— prepares fiery engines for the defence of the town xviii. 322

— stands on the walls, with two magicians, at the attack ib. 592

— is killed by a stone from an engine ib. 604

## K

KING of *Tripoly* (in *Syria*) makes peace with the *Christians* i. 571

— of *Tripoly* (in *Africa*) in the review xvii. 134

— of *Zumara*, in the review ib. 133

## L

*Latinus*, with his five sons, attacks *Solyman* ix. 209

— is killed by him ib. 295

*Laurentes* (one of *Latinus*' sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman* ib. 233

— is killed by him ib. 265

*Lesbinus* (the Soldan's page) his person described ib. 626

— killed by *Argillan* ib. 646

*Lebanon* i. 113

*Lilybæum* xv. 138

LION opposes *Ubaldo* and *Charles*, in their ascent to *Armida*'s palace xv. 375

— is put to flight ib. 380

LOVES of *Rinaldo* and *Armida* xiv. 485. xvi. 121. xx. 825

## M

MAGICIAN (See *Ismeno*)

— (*Christian*) addresses the two knights, who are sent to recall *Rinaldo* xiv. 253

— causes a river to divide, and conducts them to his subterraneous palace ib. 265

— relates to them the particulars of *Rinaldo*'s being ensnared by *Armida* ib. 369—514

— instructs them how to release him from her enchantments ib. 515

— meets them at their return to *Palestine* xvii. 416

— welcomes *Rinaldo*, gives him



- him a suit of armour,  
and explains to him the  
sculptures on the shield  
    *ib.* 463—561  
— foretels the future glory  
  of *Alphonso* of *Este*, con-  
  ducts the warriors with-  
  in sight of the camp, and  
  then leaves them *ib.* 578  
*Makomet*, killed by *Duden*  
    iii. 330  
*Malta*  
    xv. 130  
*Marlabustes*, in the review  
    xvii. 217  
*Marmarique*  
    xv. 121  
*Mauritania*  
    *ib.* 153  
Mediterranean Sea, voyage  
  through it *ib.* 69—157  
METAMORPHOSIS, of *Christian*  
  knights into fishes  
    x. 473  
— of Nymphs into *Cyclops*  
    xviii. 238  
*Michael*, the arch-angel, sent  
  to drive the Demons  
  from the field of battle  
    ix. 453  
— his descent described  
    *ib.* 465  
— addresses the Demons, and  
  compels them to retire  
    *ib.* 487  
— appears to *Godfrey*, and  
  shews him the celestial  
  army, engaged on his side  
    xv. ii. 628  
MONSTERS guard the ascent to  
  *Armida's* palace  
    xiv. 527. xv. 383  
*Morocco*  
    xv. 155  
*Mulaffes* and *Agricaltes*, in the  
  review  
    xvii. 166  
*Mulaffes*, his station in the *Egyptian*  
  army  
    xx. 141  
*Mulaffes* and *Agricaltes* killed by  
  *Argillan*  
    ix. 610  
MYRTLE, in the enchanted  
  wood, a nymph comes  
  out of its bark xviii. 197  
— cut down by *Rinaldo* *ib.* 249  
N  
*Nemidia*  
    xv. 149  
NYMPHS, two bathing, are seen  
  by *Charles* and *Ubalde*  
    *ib.* 431  
— endeavour to ensnare them  
  with their beauty *ib.* 441  
O  
*Olivo*, in the review  
    i. 414  
*Odemar*, in the review  
    xvii. 212  
*Olderico*, one of the champions  
  drawn by lot, to accom-  
  pany *Armida*  
    v. 537  
  (See Champions)  
*Olindo*, his love to *Sophronia*  
    ii. 107  
— sees her condemned to be  
  burned *ib.* 200  
— desires to suffer in her stead  
    *ib.* 208  
— is sentenced to die with  
  her, and bound to the  
  same stake *ib.* 236  
— bewails their misfortune  
    *ib.* 248  
— is released at the interces-  
  sion of *Clorinda*, and mer-  
  ries *Sophronia* *ib.* 404  
— is sent with her into exile  
    *ib.* 412  
  (See *Sophronia*)  
*Olivet* mount, the *Christians* pay  
  their devotions on it xi. 71  
— *Rinaldo* ascends it xviii. 81  
*Oradine*, is incited by *Beelzebub*  
  to wound *Raymond*  
    vii. 718  
*Oran*  
    xv. 152  
*Orcanes*, his character  
    x. 271  
— his invidious speech in *A-*  
  *ladine's* council *ib.* 277  
— is threatened by the *Soldan*  
    *ib.* 358  
    *Orindus*,

- Orindus*, in the review xvii. 219  
*Ormano* opposes *Argantes* vii. 774  
 — killed by him ib. 780  
*Ormond* discourses with *Emirenes*  
 in his tent, concerning a  
 design against *Godfrey*  
 xix. 414  
 — is killed by *Godfrey*  
 xx. 281  
*Ormusses*, conveys the *Arabs* from  
 the battle into the city,  
 and brings provisions to  
 the besieged x. 392  
*Orontes* xiv. 413  
*Osmda*, killed by *Guelpbo* ix. 562  
*Osbo*, in the review i. 417  
 — fights with *Argantes*, and  
 is overcome vi. 216  
 P  
*PAGANS* in *Jerusalem*, their  
 consternation at the ap-  
 proach of the *Christian*  
 army i. 615  
 — prepare for their defence  
 ib. 77  
 — make a sally from the town  
 ib. 95, 254  
 — repulsed by the *Christians*  
 ib. 324  
 — encounter the *Christians*  
 vii. 752  
 — are assisted by the Demons  
 ib. 828  
 — compel the *Christians* to re-  
 tire to their entrench-  
 ments ib. 856 to the end  
 — sally from the town to as-  
 sist the *Arabs* ix. 331  
 — are defeated, and forced to  
 retreat within the walls  
 ib. 719 to the end  
 — see the *Christian* procession  
 xi. 81  
 — defend the city with great  
 resolution xi. 180, 260,  
 327  
 — their grief and consterna-  
 tion at *Clorinda's* death  
 xii. 745  
*Pagans*, their defensive opera-  
 tions at the second assault  
 xviii. 480, 540, 564  
 — are driven from the walls  
 ib. 676  
 — part of them retire to *Solo-*  
*mon's* temple xix. 220  
 — part of them fortify them-  
 selves in *David's* tower  
 ib. 260  
 — the temple being forced  
 open by *Rinaldo*, they are  
 terribly slaughtered  
 ib. 252  
 — sally from *David's* tower  
 xx. 503  
 — are entirely defeated ib. 580  
*Pagan* matrons repair to the  
 mosque xi. 205  
*PALACE* of *Armida* entered by  
*Charles* and *Ubalde* xvi. 1  
 — destroyed by *Armida* ib. 486  
*Palamedes*, in the review i. 416  
 — killed by an arrow from  
*Clorinda* xi. 311  
*Patkia* xv. 101  
*PASTORAL* scene vii. 1—168  
*Peter*, the hermit, in council  
 with the *Christian* leaders  
 i. 223  
 — his speech to them ib. 227  
 — foretells the glory of *Ri-*  
*naldo's* posterity x. 531  
 — exhorts *Godfrey* to implore  
 the assistance of Heaven  
 xi. 1  
 — reproves *Tancred* for his  
 excess of grief at *Clorinda's*  
 death xii. 641  
 — dissuades *Godfrey* from at-  
 tempting the enchanted  
 wood, and foretells *Ri-*  
*naldo's* speedy return  
 xiii. 362  
*Peter*, directs *Charles* and *Ubalde*  
 M 5 what

- what course they are to  
take to find *Rinaldo* xiv. 221
- Peter*, his speech and counsel to  
*Rinaldo* at his return xviii. 39
- Pharos* xv. 115
- Philip*, killed by *Ariadenus* ix. 316
- Prius* (one of *Latinus's* sons)  
with his father and bro-  
thers, attacks *Solyman* ib. 233
- killed by him ib. 265
- PILOT miraculous, appears to  
*Charles* and *Ubalde* xv. 23
- conveys them through the  
*Mediterranean* to the  
*Fortunate Islands* ib. 63—274
- shews them the fleet and  
army of the Caliph ib. 75
- foretells the discoveries of  
*Columbus* ib. 216
- sets the knights on shore at  
*Armida's* island ib. 325
- returns with them to *Pale-  
stine* xvii. 384
- Pindorus* and *Arideus* (heralds)  
part *Tancred* and *Argantes* vi. 368
- Pigias*, in the review xvii. 219
- Pluto*, enraged at the success of  
the *Christians* iv. 1
- calls a council of the in-  
fernal powers ib. 11
- his person described ib. 43
- his speech ib. 65
- Polipbernes* iii. 270
- sees *Erminia* in *Clorinda's*  
armour by night, ap-  
proaching the *Christian*  
camp vi. 762
- attacks and pursues her  
ib. 772
- of *Raymond* before his  
fight with *Argantes* vii. 568
- PRAYER of *Godfrey* at the infur-  
rection in the camp viii. 562
- of the same for rain xiii. 507
- PROCESSION religious, made by  
the *Christians*, to implore  
the assistance of Heaven xi. 25
- Ptolemais* xv. 123
- Pyrrhus* demands to fight with  
*Argantes* vii. 489
- killed by *Clorinda* ib. 865
- Q  
QUEEN of *Æthiopia*, confined  
by her husband's jealousy xii. 167
- is delivered of *Clorinda* ib. 181
- gives the infant to her eu-  
nuch to be brought up ib. 191
- her grief at parting from it  
ib. 193
- R  
Rambaldo, in the review i. 411
- one of the champions  
drawn by lot, to accom-  
pany *Armida* v. 540
- arrives with the rest of  
the knights at *Armida's*  
castle x. 448
- renounces his religion, and  
espouses the *Pagan* cause  
x. 503
- stands at the entrance of  
*Armida's* castle, and de-  
fies *Tancred* vii. 230
- fights with him ib. 276
- is saved by the interposi-  
tion of *Armida* ib. 325
- RAMS, battering, (See engines)
- Raymond*, in the review i. 457
- his character by *Erminia* iii. 477
- Ray-

- Raymond* approves *Godfrey's* design of calling *Rinaldo* to account for *Gernando's* death v. 286
- dissuades *Godfrey* from fighting *Argantes*, and resolves to fight him himself v.i. 448
- is chosen by lot for the combat *ib.* 5. 6
- receives a sword from *Godfrey* *ib.* 525
- his prayer before the battle *ib.* 567
- protected by an angel *ib.* 603—670
- meets *Argantes* *ib.* 612
- their combat described *ib.* 634—709
- is treacherously wounded by an arrow *ib.* 736
- is felled by a stone xi. 411
- advises *Godfrey* to send a spy to the *Egyptian* camp xviii. 376
- his station during the assault *ib.* 434
- endeavours to gain the pass at *David's* tower xix. 292
- is felled by the *Soldan* *ib.* 296
- counsels *Godfrey* *ib.* 875
- is placed by him to block up *David's* tower xx. 39
- is again felled by the *Soldan* *ib.* 528
- is defended by *Tancred* xx. 550
- kills *Aladine* *ib.* 584
- plants the standard on *David's* tower *ib.* 600
- Rhinocera* xv. 104
- Rhodes* *ib.* 117
- Ridolphus*, in the review i. 419
- one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* v. 537  
(See *Champions*)
- Ridolphus*, killed by *Argantes* vii. 865
- Rimodon*, in the review xvii. 213
- flies with the *Egyptian* standard xx. 722
- is rebuked by *Emirenes* *ib.* 724
- returns to the battle *ib.* 734
- is killed by *Godfrey* *ib.* 935
- Rinaldo*, characterised i. 75
- his figure in the review *ib.* 435
- his birth and education *ib.* 443
- described by *Erminia* iii. 282
- fells *Argantes* *ib.* 318
- exhorts the adventurers to revenge *Dudon's* death *ib.* 378
- retires from the walls at the command of *Godfrey* *ib.* 409
- discourses with *Eustatius*, concerning his succession to *Dudan*, in the command of the adventurers v. 85
- is exasperated at *Gernando's* calumnies v. 192
- kills him *ib.* 212
- arms and determines not to surrender himself to *Godfrey* *ib.* 323
- is persuaded by *Tancred* and *Guelybo* to leave the camp *ib.* 331, 373
- rescues the *Christian* knights that were made prisoners by *Armida* x. 515
- is enticed by *Armida* into an island xiv. 413

*Rinaldo*



- Rinaldo*, is lulled asleep by a *Syren's* song *ib.* 479  
 — is carried away by *Armida* in her chariot, to an island in a remote part of the world *ib.* 409  
 — his wanton dalliance with *Armida* *xvi.* 145  
 — is roused at the appearance of *Charles* and *Ubaldo* *ib.* 195  
 — leaves the gardens with his conductor *ib.* 249  
 — is pursued by *Armida* *ib.* 273  
 — endeavours, in vain, to pacify her *ib.* 365  
 — leaves her, and sets sail for *Palestine* *ib.* 437  
*xvii.* 382  
 — lands in *Palestine* *ib.* 398  
 — is welcomed by the Magician, who had entertained *Charles* and *Ubaldo*, and is presented by him with a suit of armour *ib.* 421  
 — hears the account of the sculptures on his shield *xvii.* 461—561  
 — is conducted by the hermit within sight of the camp *ib.* 578  
 — arrives at the camp, and is graciously received by *Godfrey* *xviii.* 1  
 — is counselled by *Peter*, and receives absolution from him *ib.* 39  
 — ascends mount *Olivet* *ib.* 69  
 — his prayer *ib.* 97  
 — enters the enchanted wood *ib.* 111  
 — sees nymphs issue from the barks of trees *ib.* 169  
 — sees a nymph in the likeness of *Armida* *ib.* 169
- Rinaldo* cuts down a myrtle, and dissolves the enchantment *ib.* 238  
 — leads the adventurers to the assault of the town *ib.* 506  
 — scales the walls *ib.* 515  
 — makes a dreadful slaughter of the *Pagans* in the city *xix.* 210  
 — breaks open the gate of *Solomon's* temple with a vast beam *ib.* 238  
 — with *Godfrey*, compels *Solyman* to retreat into *David's* tower *ib.* 514  
 — his station in the *Christian* army *xx.* 63  
 — defeats the *Egyptians*, *Moors* and *Arabians*, &c. *ib.* 350  
 — kills *Affimirus* *ib.* 356  
 — passes by *Armida's* chariot *ib.* 404  
 — is attacked by her lovers *ib.* 412  
 — is shot at by *Armida* *ib.* 420  
 — fights with, and kills *Adriastus* *ib.* 676  
 — kills *Solyman* *ib.* 702  
 — fights with, and kills *Tisaphernes* *ib.* 765  
 — follows *Armida* *ib.* 813  
 — prevents her from killing herself *ib.* 853  
 — soothes her grief, and promises to restore her to her Father's throne *ib.* 911  
*Ripoldo*, in the review *xvii.* 216  
 RIVER, divides its waters at the command of a Magician *xiv.* 265  
*Roberts*, two, in the review *i.* 295—337  
 — their station in the *Christian* army *xx.* 57  
*Roberts*,

- Roberts*, engage *Adrastus* and *Emirenes* *ib.* 319  
 — one of them wounded by *Emirenes*, and one taken prisoner by *Adrastus* *ib.* 469  
*Rogero*, in the review *i.* 410  
 — demands to fight with *Argantes* *vii.* 487  
 — opposes *Argantes* *ib.* 773  
 — is overthrown by him *ib.* 780  
 — killed by *Tisaphernes* *xx.* 747  
*Rosano* killed by *Godfrey* *ix.* 702  
*Rosondo*, in the review *i.* 413  
 — killed by *Altamorus* *xx.* 248  
*Rosseno*, wounded by *Godfrey* *x.* 700  
*Rouffillon*, one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* *v.* 38  
 (see *Champions*)  
 S  
*Sabinus* (one of *Latinus's* sons) with his father and brothers, attacks *Solyman* *ix.* 233  
 — killed by him *ib.* 257  
*Saladine* killed by *Agillan* *ib.* 609  
*Samaria* *iii.* 439  
 SIEGE, operations offensive and defensive, at the siege of *Jerusalem* *xi.* 172 to the end. *xviii.* 314.— 326, 426 to the end.  
*Sardinia* *xv.* 148  
*Selm* killed by *Godfrey* *ix.* 701  
*Senapus*, King of *Ethiopia*, jealous of his Queen, confines her in a tower from the sight of men *xii.* 159  
 SERPENT, opposes *Ubaldo* and *Charles* in their ascent to *Armida's* palace. *xv.* 359  
*Sforza*, in the review *i.* 416  
 SHEPHERD, with his sons, feeding sheep, on the banks of the river *Jordan* *vii.* 39  
 — is accosted by *Erminia* *ib.* 45  
 — relates to her the story of his life *ib.* 56  
 — entertains her in his cottage, and receives her among the shepherds *ib.* 119  
*Sigero* commands the *Christians*, in *Godfrey's* name, to retire from the field *ib.* 402  
 — is in *Godfrey's* tent when he is wounded *x.* 466  
 — killed by *Argantes* *ib.* 550  
 SIMILES, instruction conveyed in verse—to physick sweetened to deceive children *i.* 21  
 — *Rinaldo's* early virtues—to trees yielding fruit and blossoms at the same time *ib.* 439  
 — his person—to *Mars* and *Cupid* *ib.* 441  
 — the joy of the *Christian* army at the sound of drums and trumpets before their march—to that of husbandmen at the noise of thunder, which foretells rain *ib.* 537  
 — the march of the *Christian* army—to the inundation of a river *ib.* 567  
 — *Aladine*—to a snake and a lion *ib.* 641  
 — *Argantes* declaring war—to *Nimrod* *ib.* 689  
 — the joy of the *Christian* army at the sight of *Jerusalem*—to that of sailors

- lors at the prospect of  
land iii. 25
- SIMILES**, the confused sounds  
heard among the soldiers  
— to the murmurs of the  
wind through the leaves  
of trees, or the noise of  
waves breaking upon the  
shore *ib.* 45
- *Clorinda's* hair tinged with  
blood from her wound—  
to rubies set in gold  
*ib.* 230
- *Clorinda* flying from  
the *Christians*—to a bull  
pursued by dogs *ib.* 142
- *Pluto*, his groaning—to  
the bellowing of a bull  
*ib.* 67
- his stature—to mount *At-*  
*las* *ib.* 45
- his eyes—to a comet  
*ib.* 51
- his mouth—to a whirlpool  
*ib.* 55
- his speaking—to the erup-  
tions of mount *Ætna*  
*ib.* 57
- the blast of the infernal  
trumpet—to the noise of  
thunder and earthquakes  
*ib.* 21
- the Demons rushing from  
hell—to tempests burst-  
ing from their caves  
*ib.* 143
- *Armida's* appearance in the  
*Christian* camp—to a  
blazing star *ib.* 225
- her locks—to sun beams  
*ib.* 234
- her tears—to pearls in the  
sun *ib.* 547
- to dews on flowers *ib.* 550
- *Rinaldo* armed—to *Mars*  
attended by Rage and  
Terror v. 328
- *Argantes* defying the *Chri-*  
*stians*—to *Enceladus* or  
*Goliath* vi. 178
- SIMILES**, the inarticulate rage of  
*Argantes*—to the roaring  
of wild beasts, or the  
noise of thunder *ib.* 286
- *Argantes* wounded—to a  
wild boar *ib.* 331
- *Erminia* flying from the  
*Christians*—to a hind fly-  
ing from the hounds  
vi. 766
- the *Christian* knights re-  
turning from the pursuit  
of *Erminia*—to dogs quit-  
ting the field when they  
have lost scent of the  
game vii. 7
- *Tancred* taken prisoner in  
*Armida's* castle—to fishes  
caught in a net *ib.* 337
- *Argantes* armed for the  
battle—to a comet  
*ib.* 581
- to a bull *ib.* 599
- *Raymond*—to a snake cast-  
ing his skin *ib.* 523
- *Argantes*, worked in the  
fight—to a ship shattered  
by storms *ib.* 706
- an insurrection of the army  
—to liquor boiling over  
in a vessel viii. 544
- the rebels laying down  
their arms, and submit-  
ting to *Godfrey*—to a lion  
yielding to his keeper  
*ib.* 616
- *Solyman's* fury in attacking  
the *Christian* camp—to  
storms, floods, lightning  
and earthquakes  
ix. 169
- *Solyman* seen by night in  
battle—to a tempestuous  
sea seen by the flashes  
of lightning *ib.* 201
- SIMILES**,

**SIMILES**, *Latinus* encouraging his sons to attack *Solyman*—  
to a lioness leading her whelps against the hunters ix. 225  
— *Solyman* unmoved amidst the weapons of the enemy—to a rock amidst the waves ib. 241  
— the fall of *Latinus*—to that of an oak ib. 302  
— *Godfrey's* troops increasing in their march—to the river *Po* overflowing its banks ib. 355  
— the battle in suspense—to the billows of the sea driven to and fro by contrary winds ib. 403  
— the splendor of the Archangel *Michael*—to a rainbow ib. 483  
— his descent—to a falling star ib. 485  
— *Gernier's* hand cut off—to a serpent divided ib. 535  
— *Argillan* rushing from his prison to battle—to a horse breaking from his stall and flying to the pastures ib. 577  
— *Leibinus* killed—to a withered flower ib. 664  
— *Solyman* insulting *Argillan* dead—to a dog venting his rage on a stone ib. 683  
— flying from the field—to a wolf driven from the fold x. 9  
— *Argantes*—to a lion ib. 400  
— *Clorinda* on the battlements—to *Diana* xi. 197  
— *Solyman* and *Argantes* armed with fire brands—to furies ib. 452  
— The *Christians'* tower battered and broken—to a

ship damaged in a storm xi. 572

**SIMILES**, *Clorinda* retiring from the field—to a wolf xii. 391  
— the rage of *Argantes* and *Clorinda*—to the waves of the *Egean* sea ib. 481  
— *Tancred's* grief being increased by admonition—to a wound receiving fresh pain from being probed by the surgeon ib. 639  
— *Tancred* mourning for *Clorinda*—to a nightingale lamenting the loss of her young ib. 673  
— the terror of the *Christians* at entering the enchanted wood—to that of children at the approach of night xiii. 129  
— *Tancred's* amazement at hearing a voice from the cypress—to the emotions of one terrified in a dream ib. 318  
— the joy of the *Christians* at a seasonable shower of rain—to that of water fowl ib. 546  
— a Magician walking on the water—to peasants skating on the ice xiv. 249  
— a glimmering light seen in a gloomy passage—to the new moon shining thro' the trees ib. 272  
— a Syren coming out of a river—to figures rising from a stage ib. 441  
— *Armida* hanging over *Rinaldo*—to *Narcissus* admiring himself in the fountain ib. 489  
— the two knights lifted up by the tide—to leaves rising with the stream xv. 21  
**SIMILES,**



- SIMILES**, the pilot's changeable  
vest—to the colours of a  
dove's feathers *ib.* 35
- the miraculous bark passing  
through the *Egyptian* fleet  
— to an eagle flying above  
other birds *ib.* 95
- a nymph rising out of the  
water—to *Venus* and the  
morning star *ib.* 449
- *Armida's* labyrinth—to the  
windings of the river  
*Meander* *xvi.* 56
- *Rinaldo*, at the sudden ap-  
pearance of *Charles* and  
*Ubalde*—to a war horse  
at the sight of arms  
*ib.* 199
- his confusion—to the sur-  
prise of a person waking  
from a lethargy *ib.* 221
- *Armida* preparing to ad-  
dress *Rinaldo*—to musi-  
cians prelude to a con-  
cert *ib.* 305
- the disappearance of her pa-  
lace—to the vanishing of  
clouds or dreams *ib.* 503
- the sands of the desert—  
to the waves of the sea  
*xviii.* 6
- the Caliph on his throne  
— or a figure of *Jupiter*  
by *Phidias* or *Apelles*  
*xvii.* 75
- *Armida's* chariot—to the  
sun's *ib.* 242
- *Armida* in her chariot—to  
the *Phoenix* *ib.* 250
- *Rinaldo's* vest assuming a  
fresh lustre—to a serpent  
casting his slough, or a  
flower reviving with the  
dew *xviii.* 109
- a nymph issuing from the  
trunk of a tree—to the  
goddesses of the woods  
*xviii.* 177
- SIMILES**, the fall of an engine—  
to a fragment tumbling  
from a mountain *ib.* 554
- *Ismeno*, on the walls—to  
*Dis* or *Charon* *ib.* 599
- the combat of *Tancred* and  
*Argantes*—to the engage-  
ment of two ships *xix.* 83
- their grappling—to *Her-  
cules* grasping *Anteus*  
*ib.* 109
- *Argantes* rising again from  
the ground—to a pine  
*ib.* 121
- his last rage to a torch's  
blaze when near extin-  
guished *ib.* 143
- *Rinaldo* endeavouring to  
enter a fort—to a wolf  
attempting to leap a fold  
*ib.* 232
- *Solyman* retreating with his  
men into the fort—to a  
shepherd retiring with his  
flock from the field, at  
the approach of a storm  
*ib.* 318
- the shout of the *Pagans*—  
to the noise of cranes  
*xx.* 11
- the force of *Godfrey's* elo-  
cution—to the fall of tor-  
rents *ib.* 83
- *Gildippe*—to an *Amazon*  
*ib.* 263
- *Ormond* and his confederates  
— or wolves lurking a-  
mong the dogs *ib.* 285
- the swift motion of *Rinal-  
do's* sword—to a serpent's  
tongue *ib.* 364
- his fury, decreasing as the  
enemy flies—to winds  
that blow gently when  
not opposed *ib.* 384
- SIMILES**,

- SIMILES**, his rage—to a storm tearing up the corn *ib.* 398  
 — *Armida* fearful of being made prisoner—to a swan threatened by an eagle *xx.* 452  
 — *Solyman* slaughtering the *Christians*—to a wolf *ib.* 516  
 — to a bird of prey *ib.* 518  
 — his sudden rushing into the field—to lightning *ib.* 612  
 — the fall of *Edward* and *Gildippe*—to that of an elm and vine *ib.* 650  
 — *Solyman's* efforts at the approach of *Rinaldo*—to those of men in sleep *ib.* 692  
 — *Tisaphernes* encountering *Rinaldo*—to a lion *ib.* 761  
 — attempting to follow *Armida*—to *Marc Anthony* *ib.* 791  
 — *Armida* fainting—to a flower *ib.* 863  
 — recovering from her swoon—to a rose revived with the dew *xx.* 869  
 — her anger mollified by *Rinaldo's* words—to snows melting in the sun *ib.* 923  
*Solomon's* temple, the *Pagans* take shelter in it *xix.* 220  
 — the gate forced open by *Rinaldo* *ib.* 242  
*Solyman*, late Sovereign of the *Turks*, his character and former dominions *ix.* 19  
 — levies a body of *Arabians* *ib.* 41  
 — is incited by *Alceto* to attack the *Christians* by night *ib.* 57  
 — marches towards their camp *ib.* 97  
*Solyman* animates the troops *ib.* 127  
 — begins the assault *ib.* 169  
 — his dreadful appearance *ib.* 193  
 — is assailed by *Latinus* and his five sons *ix.* 233  
 — kills his eldest son *ib.* 247  
 — kills *Aramantes*, *Sabinus*, *Picus* and *Laurentes* *ib.* 249. *ib.* 257. *ib.* 265  
 — is wounded by *Latinus* *ib.* 289  
 — kills *Latinus* *ib.* 293  
 — encounters *Godfrey* *ib.* 381  
 — his grief for the death of *Leibinus* *ib.* 657  
 — kills *Argillan* *ib.* 677  
 — is compelled to fly from the field *ib.* 753. *x.* 1.  
 — is accosted in his way to *Gaza* by *Ismeno* *ib.* 45  
 — is conducted by him in an enchanted chariot to *Jerusalem* *x.* 95  
 — their conversation on the way *ib.* 118  
 — is led by him through a subterraneous passage into the council hall, where he stands concealed in a cloud, and hears the debates *ib.* 200  
 — is discovered by the removal of the cloud, and addresses the assembly *ib.* 344  
 — is welcomed by *Aladine* *ib.* 376  
 — defends the city *xi.* 186, 340  
 — stands in the breach with *Argantes* *ib.* 431  
 — sallies on the *Christians* with *Argantes* *ib.* 437  
 — returns again to the breach *ib.* 456  
 — takes his post against *Godfrey*

- frey*, at the last attack of the town xviii. 460  
*Solyman* opposes *Godfrey* in his attempt to gain the walls *ib.* 668  
 — retreats with part of the *Pagans*, to *David's* tower x x. 260  
 — defends the pass with great intrepidity *ib.* 284  
 — kills *Raymond* *ib.* 296  
 — retires into the fort at the appearance of *Godfrey* and *Rinaldo* *ib.* 326  
 — encourages the *Pagans* *ib.* 362  
 — from the summit of the tower, sees the *Christian* and *Egyptian* armies engaged xx. 483  
*Solyman*, sallies on the *Christians* that surround the tower, and makes a great slaughter *ib.* 499  
 — kills *Raymond* again *ib.* 524  
 — rushes into the main battle *ib.* 604  
 — kills *Edward* and *Gildippe* *ib.* 628  
 — is assailed by *Rinaldo* *ib.* 684  
 — is killed by him *ib.* 702  
 SONG of a *Syren* to *Rinaldo* xiv. 454  
 — of a nymph to *Charles* and *Ubalde* xv. 467  
 — of a wonderful bird in *Armida's* garden xvi. 99  
 — of nymphs in the enchanted wood to *Rinaldo* xviii. 189  
*Sopbronia*, her character ii. 99  
 — hears of the intended massacre of the *Christians* in *Jerusalem* *ib.* 120  
 — goes to the King and accuses herself of having stolen the image of the Virgin *Mary* from the mosque *ib.* 156  
*Sopbronia* is condemned to die *ib.* 192  
 — endeavours to dissuade *Olinde* from his purpose of suffering with her *ib.* 222  
 — counsels him at the stake *ib.* 268  
 — her fortitude *ib.* 320  
 — is released at the intercession of *Clorinda*, and marries *Olinde* *ib.* 404  
 — is sent with him into exile ii. 412  
 SPEECHES of the Angel *Gabriel* to *Godfrey* i. 123  
 — of *Godfrey* to the council *ib.* 161  
 — of *Peter* persuading them to elect a General *ib.* 227  
 — of *Ismeno*, to induce *Aladine* to take away the image of the Virgin *Mary* from the *Christian* temple *ib.* 17  
 — of *Aladine* ii. 83  
 — of *Olinde* desiring to suffer in *Sopbronia's* stead *ib.* 208  
 — of *Olinde* and *Sopbronia* at the stake *ib.* 250, & seq.  
 — of *Clorinda* and *Aladine* *ib.* 350  
 — of *Clorinda* int'receding for *Olinde* and *Sopbronia* *ib.* 574  
 — of *Aleibes* to *Godfrey* persuading him to give over his design against *Jerusalem* *ib.* 472  
 — *Godfrey's* answer *ib.* 608  
 — of *Erminia* describing the *Christian* commanders iii. 145, 287, 449

SPEECHES

- SPEECHES of Godfrey over Du-**  
*don's body* *ib.* 519  
 — of *Pluto* to the infernal  
 Council *ib.* 65  
 — of *Armida* to *Godfrey*, re-  
 lating her pretended mis-  
 fortunes, and desiring his  
 assistance *ib.* 305—474  
 — *Godfrey's* answer *ib.* 496  
 — of *Armida* on *Godfrey's* re-  
 fusal *ib.* 516  
 — of *Eustatius* to *Godfrey*,  
 pleading in her behalf  
*ib.* 572  
 — *Godfrey's* answer *ib.* 604  
 — of *Godfrey*, *Eustatius*, and  
*Rinaldo* v. 15, & seq.  
 — of *Godfrey*, *Tancred*, *Ar-*  
*naldo*, and *Raymond*, on  
*Rinaldo's* killing *German-*  
*do* *ib.* 238, & seq.  
 — of *Rinaldo* on hearing *God-*  
*frey's* design to call him  
 to account *ib.* 309  
 — of *Tancred*, persuading *Ri-*  
*naldo* to leave the camp  
*ib.* 332  
 — of *Godfrey* and *Guelpho*  
*ib.* 395  
 — of *Godfrey* to encourage his  
 army *ib.* 645  
 — of *Argantes* to *Aladine*, de-  
 siring a single combat  
 with one of the *Christians*  
*vi.* 17  
 — *Aladine's* answer *ib.* 65  
 — *Erminia's* soliloquies on her  
 love for *Tancred*  
*ib.* 513, 585  
 — on sight of the *Christian*  
 camp *ib.* 740  
 — of the shepherd to *Erminia*  
*vii.* 56  
 — of *Raymond* dissuading *God-*  
*frey*, from undertaking  
 the combat with *Argantes*  
*vii.* 452
- SPEECHES of Argantes** defying  
 the whole *Christian* army  
*ib.* 537  
 — of *Charles* the Dane to *God-*  
*frey*, relating the death of  
*Sveno* *viii.* 35—311  
 — of *Sveno*, before the battle  
*ib.* 99  
 — of the Hermit, to *Charles*  
 the Dane *viii.* 207, 246  
 — *Godfrey's* answer to *Charles*  
 the Dane *ib.* 312  
 — of *Argillan* inciting the  
*Italians* to revolt *ib.* 462  
 — of *Godfrey* to the rebels  
*ib.* 584  
 — of *Alceto* to *Solyman*, incit-  
 ing him to attack the  
*Christian* camp *ix.* 65  
 — of *Solyman* to his troops  
*ib.* 129  
 — of the Arch-Angel, *Mi-*  
*chael*, to the Demons  
*ib.* 491  
 — of *Ismeno* and *Solyman*  
*x.* 47, & seq.  
 — of *Aladine* to his council  
*ib.* 245  
 — of *Argantes* in answer  
*ib.* 257  
 — of *Orcanes* *ib.* 277  
 — of *Solyman* breaking from  
 a cloud *ib.* 350  
 — of *William*, relating the  
 adventures of the cham-  
 pions that followed *Ar-*  
*mida* *ib.* 430—530  
 — of *Peter* prophesying the  
 glory of *Rinaldo's* poste-  
 rity *ib.* 541  
 — of *Argantes* insulting the  
*Christians* *xi.* 419  
 — of *Argantes* and *Chorinda*, on  
 a design to burn the *Chris-*  
*tian* tower  
*xii.* 15, & seq.  
 SPEECHES



- SPEECHES of *Aladine* and *Solyman*, on the same *ib.* 77
- of *Arfetes* to *Clorinda*, relating to her the story of her birth *ib.* 159—312
- of an Apparition commanding *Arfetes* to baptize *Clorinda* *ib.* 276
- of the same foretelling her death *xii.* 300
- *Clorinda's* answer to *Arfetes* *ib.* 316
- of *Tancred* and *Clorinda*, during their combat *ib.* 457
- of *Clorinda* at her death, desiring baptism *ib.* 501
- of *Tancred* lamenting her death *ib.* 569, 613, 721
- of *Peter* to *Tancred* rebuking him for his excessive grief *ib.* 645
- of *Clorinda*, appearing to *Tancred* in a dream *ib.* 683
- of *Argantes*, vowing to revenge *Clorinda's* death *ib.* 759
- of *Ismeno*, invoking the Demons *xiii.* 45, 66
- of the same to *Aladine* *ib.* 93
- of *Tancred* to *Godfrey*, giving an account of the enchanted wood *ib.* 340
- of *Peter* foretelling the return of *Rinaldo* *ib.* 366
- of *Hugo*, in a dream to *Godfrey* *xiv.* 55
- of the same, advising him to recall *Rinaldo* *ib.* 91, & seq.
- of *Guelpho*, pleading for *Rinaldo's* return *xiv.* 154
- *Godfrey's* answer *ib.* 187
- of the *Christian* Magician to *Charles* and *Ubaldo* *ib.* 302
- SPEECHES of the same, relating the manner of *Rinaldo's* being ensnared by *Armida*, &c. *ib.* 369—578
- of *Ubaldo* to *Rinaldo*, reproaching his effeminacy *xvi.* 227
- of *Armida* to *Rinaldo*, to prevail on him to suffer her to accompany him *ib.* 313
- *Rinaldo's* answer *ib.* 367
- her furious reply *ib.* 399
- her soliloquy on his leaving her *ib.* 447
- of the Caliph of *Egypt* to *Emirenes*, on giving him the command of the army *xvii.* 274
- *Emireres's* answer *ib.* 284
- of *Armida* to the Caliph, offering her hand in marriage to him who shall kill *Rinaldo* *ib.* 308
- of the *Christian* Magician to *Rinaldo* *ib.* 423
- of the Magician, prophesying the future glory of *Alphonso* of *Effe* *ib.* 588
- of *Rinaldo* and *Godfrey*, at their meeting *xviii.* 1, & seq.
- of *Peter* to *Rinaldo* *ib.* 41, 60
- of the Demon, in *Armida's* likeness, to *Rinaldo* *ib.* 208, 232
- of *Godfrey* to his commanders *ib.* 358
- of *Michael* the archangel, to *Godfrey* *ib.* 632
- of *Tancred* and *Argantes*, before their last combat *xix.* 13, & seq.
- of *Tancred* to *Argantes*, offering him peace *xix.* 133

SPEECHES,

- SPEECHES, Argantes' answer** *ib.* 137  
 — of *Solyman* and *Aladine* xix. 270, & seq.  
 — of *Godfrey* to his troops *ib.* 347  
 — of *Solyman*, to encourage the Pagans *ib.* 364  
 — of *Armida*, *Adrastus*, and *Tisaphernes* *ib.* 476, & seq.  
 — of *Erminia*, discovering herself to *Vasfrino* *ib.* 546, & seq.  
 — of the same, relating the design of the Pagans against *Godfrey's* life *ib.* 588  
 — of the same, relating her love to *Tancred*, &c. *ib.* 617  
 — of *Tancred* recovering from his swoon *ib.* 792, 805  
 — of *Vasfrino* to *Godfrey*, giving an account of his discoveries in the Egyptian camp *ib.* 825  
 — of *Raymond* and *Godfrey* thereupon *ib.* 877  
 — of *Godfrey*, to his army before the battle xx. 87  
 — of *Emirenes* to his army *ib.* 153  
 — of *Tancred*, rebuking the Gascons for flying *ib.* 560  
 — of *Emirenes*, rebuking *Rimmedon* for flying *ib.* 724  
 — *Armida's* soliloquy on attempting to kill herself *ib.* 831  
 — her speech to *Rinaldo*, on seeing him *ib.* 883  
 — *Rinaldo's* answer *ib.* 912  
 — of *Altamorus*, on surrendering himself to *Godfrey* xx. 974  
 — *Godfrey's* answer *ib.* 979  
*Stephen*, earl of *Amboise*, in the review i. 465  
*Stephen*, killed by an arrow from *Clorinda* xi. 298  
**STORM**, raised by the Demons, in favour of the Pagans vii. 828  
*Sveno*, prince of *Denmark*, his impatience to join *Godfrey* viii. 39  
 — marches with a select body of friends, from his father's court *ib.* 54  
 — encamps near *Palestine* *ib.* 89  
 — hears of a numerous army of *Arabians* advancing towards him *ib.* 91  
 — his behaviour and speech to his companions thereupon *ib.* 95  
 — his camp is attacked in the night *ib.* 112  
 — his intrepidity *ib.* 117  
 — makes great slaughter of the Pagans *ib.* 132  
 — his last actions *ib.* 156  
 — his death *ib.* 166  
 — his body is miraculously enclosed in a tomb *ib.* 229  
*Syphantes*, in the review xvii. 221  
*Syphax*, in the review *ib.* 156  
**SYREN**, rises out of a river xiv. 439  
 — her song to *Rinaldo* *ib.* 455
- T
- Tancred* characterised i. 67  
 — in the review *ib.* 344  
 — the particulars of his falling in love with *Clorinda* *ib.* 352  
 — encounters *Clorinda* iii. 159  
 — his interview with her *ib.* 192  
 — pursues a foldier that wounds her *ib.* 222  
*Tancred*

- Tancred* supports his troops, and  
 overthrows the *Pagans*  
*ib.* 272  
 — pleads with *Godfrey* in *Ri-*  
*naldo's* excuse v. 262  
 — persuades *Rinaldo* to retire  
 from the camp *ib.* 331  
 — is proof against the charms  
 of *Armida* *ib.* 49  
 — is named by *Godfrey* to  
 fight with *Argantes*  
*vi.* 190  
 — sees *Clorinda* *ib.* 196  
 — fights with *Argantes*  
*ib.* 289  
 — they are parted by the he-  
 ralds *ib.* 364  
 — the combat deferred to the  
 sixth day following  
*ib.* 393  
 — hears of *Erminia's* ap-  
 proach to the *Christian*  
 camp, and goes in search  
 of her, supposing her to  
 be *Clorinda*  
*ib.* 807. vii. 169  
 — is conducted to *Armida's*  
 castle vii. 206  
 — fights with *Rambaldo*  
*ib.* 272  
 — is made prisoner by en-  
 chantment *ib.* 333  
 — returns to the camp with  
 the rest of the *Christian*  
 Knights ix. 713  
 — pursues *Clorinda*, not know-  
 ing her xii. 395  
 — fights with her *ib.* 413  
 — desires to know her name  
*ib.* 457  
 — mortally wounds her  
*ib.* 485  
 — gives her baptism *ib.* 511  
 — his distraction at knowing  
 her *ib.* 517, 534  
 — falls in a swoon by her side  
*ib.* 537
- Tancred* is carried with her to his  
 tent *ib.* 551  
 — laments her death *ib.* 567,  
 612  
 — is rebuked by *Peter* for his  
 excessive grief *ib.* 641  
 — is comforted by *Clorinda*,  
 who appears to him in a  
 dream *ib.* 677  
 — causes her to be buried  
*ib.* 703  
 — his speech at her tomb  
*ib.* 721  
 — undertakes the adventure  
 of the Enchanted Wood  
 xiii. 227  
 — enters the Wood *ib.* 241  
 — sees an inscription on a cy-  
 press *ib.* 272  
 — attempts to cut down the  
 tree *ib.* 294  
 — sees blood issue, and hears  
 a voice from the trunk  
*ib.* 296  
 — returns to the camp with-  
 out dissolving the en-  
 chantment *ib.* 318  
 — relates his adventure to  
*Godfrey* xiii. 340  
 — offers his squire to be sent  
 as a spy to the *Egyptian*  
 camp xviii. 384  
 — plants his standard on the  
 walls of *Jerusalem*  
*ib.* 696  
 — is reproached by *Argantes*  
 with breach of faith  
 xix. 9  
 — defies him and retires with  
 him from the walls, to  
 engage in single combat  
*ib.* 21  
 — their combat described  
*ib.* 69  
 — makes offers of peace to  
*Argantes* *ib.* 133  
 — kills him *ib.* 176  
*Tancred*

- Tancred* faints away with the loss of blood *ib.* 184  
 — is found by *Erminia* and *Vasfrino* *ib.* 687  
 — is recovered from his swoon by *Erminia* *ib.* 768  
 — desires *Argantes* body may be buried, and that himself may be carried to *Jerusalem* *ib.* 792  
 — hears the tumult of the battle from the place where he lies ill of his wounds, sallies forth and defends *Raynord* *xx.* 548  
*Tatinus*, leader of the *Greeks*, in the review *i.* 386  
 — murmurs against *Godfrey* *xii.* 582  
 — revolts from the army *ib.* 490  
*Tigranes*, killed by *Dudon* *iii.* 332  
*TIGRESS* gives suck to an infant *xii.* 222  
*Tisaphernes*, in the review *xvii.* 224  
 — his contention with *Adra- stus* concerning *Armida* *ib.* 344. *xix.* 452  
 — his station in the *Egyptian* army *xx.* 145  
 — his valour *ib.* 324  
 — disperses the *Normans* and *Flemings* *ib.* 745  
 — kills *Gernier*, *Gerrard* and *Rogero* *ib.* 747  
 — attacks *Rinaldo* *ib.* 752  
 — sees *Armida* fly from the field *ib.* 799  
 — is killed by *Rinaldo* *ib.* 807  
*Tortosa* *i.* 47  
*TOWERS*, wooden, used by the *Christians* in the siege *xi.* 317. *xviii.* 434  
 Tower, battered by the *Pagans* *xi.* 326, 570  
 Tower burnt by *Argantes* and *Clo- rinda* *xii.* 347  
 — particular description of one *xviii.* 300  
 (see *Engines*)  
*Tripoly* *xv.* 129  
*Tunis* *ib.* 133  
 U. V.  
*Ubold*, in the review *i.* 412  
 — is appointed with *Charles* the *Dane* to go in search of *Rinaldo* *xiv.* 203  
 — his character *ib.* 206  
 — meets with a Magician, who conducts him and *Charles* to his subterraneous dwelling *ib.* 243  
 — hears from the Magician, the manner of *Rinaldo's* being ensnared by *Armida*, and receives instructions for his deliverance *xiv.* 400  
 — enters into the miraculous bark with *Charles* *xv.* 23  
 — converses with the pilot *ib.* 202, 212  
 — ascends *Armida's* mountain, and puts the monsters to flight with an enchanted wand *ib.* 373  
 — enters the palace and reproaches *Rinaldo* with effeminacy *xvi.* 227  
 (see *Charles*)  
*Vasfrino*, *Tancred's* squire, his character *xviii.* 384  
 — is sent as a spy to the *Egyptian* camp *ib.* 392  
 — arrives at the *Egyptian* camp *xix.* 380  
 — overhears a conversation between *Emirenes* and *Ormond* *ib.* 406  
 — sees *Armida* with her lovers in her tent *ib.* 453  
*Vasfrino*



*Vasino* is known by *Erminia*

*ib.* 530

— departs with her from the camp *ib.* 576

— hears from her the design of the *Pagans* against *Godfrey* *ib.* 588

— finds *Tancred* wounded *ib.* 687

— causes him to be carried to the city *ib.* 783

— gives *Godfrey* an account of his discoveries in the *Egyptian* camp *ib.* 825

*Vincislâus*, one of the champions drawn by lot, to accompany *Armida* *v.* 529  
(see *Champions*)

VOICE heard by *Tancred*, when taken prisoner in *Armida's* castle *vii.* 345

— heard by *Tancred* from the trunk of a tree *xiii.* 301

VOYAGE of the two knights through the *Mediterranean* to the *Fortunate Islands* *xv.* 69—280

# W

*William*, of *England*, in the review *i.* 338

— described by *Erminia* *iii.* 483

— relates the adventure of the *Christian* Knights in *Armida's* castle *x.* 430

— wounded by *Clorinda* *xi.* 287

*William* (the Bishop) in the review *i.* 297

— in the procession *xi.* 73

*William*, of *Liguria*, sends advice from the fleet to *Godfrey* *v.* 617

— leaves the ships, and joins the land forces *xviii.* 290

— his skill in mechanics *ib.* 294

— gives directions for making military engines *ib.* 296

WOOD (enchanted)

— the *Christians* attempt, in vain, to enter it *xiii.* 121, 187

— guarded by dreadful apparitions, and surrounded with fiery walls *ib.* 193

— entered by *Tancred* *ib.* 227

— further described *ib.* 260

— entered by *Rinaldo* *xviii.* 111

— fine description of it *ib.* 111—160

— the enchantment is dissolved by *Rinaldo* *ib.* 238  
(see *Demons*, *Forest*, &c.)

# F I N I S





12413. c. 12.

4 AP 54